Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the SoftBank 912SH.

• For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.

• This manual was created exclusively for SoftBank 912SH handset sold in Japan.

• Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.

• Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 912SH is compatible with 3G network technology.

Note

• Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.

• Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.

• Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (**P.21-39**) about unclear or missing information.

Content Search

|	
Function/Title Search	**Contents P.viii** **Index P.21-22**
Objective Search	**Objective Search P.iv** **Index P.21-22**
Feature Search	**Feature Search P.vi** **Contents P.viii**
Using Handset	**Display Indicators P.1-6** **Function List P.21-8**
Manual Structure	**Contents P.viii** **Chapter Contents**
Troubleshooting & Assistance	**Troubleshooting P.21-4** **Warranty & Service P.21-38**

Getting Started	**1**
Basic Operations	**2**
Text Entry	**3**
Phone Book	**4**
Video Call	**5**
Digital TV	**6**
Camera	**7**
Media Player	**8**
Managing Files (Data Folder)	**9**
Additional Settings	**10**
Connectivity	**11**
Memory Card	**12**
Tools	**13**
Optional Services	**14**
Messaging	**15**
Yahoo! Keitai	**16**
S! Applications	**17**
S! FeliCa (Japanese)	**18**
Entertainment	**19**
Communication	**20**
Appendix	**21**

Using This Manual

In this manual, most operations are described with handset in portrait position (**P.1-8**) in Standby. Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
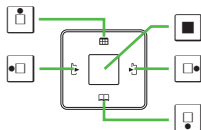
Keypad Keys

Indicated in this manual as shown below.
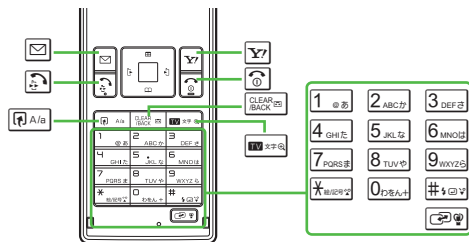
Multi Selector

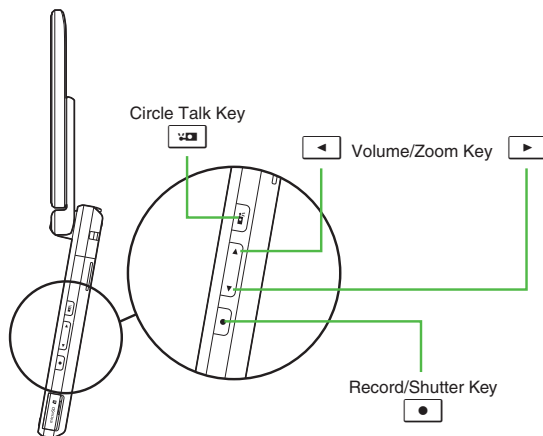Select menu items, move cursor and scroll, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

Basic Multi Selector Operations

- 🔲: Press 🔲 or 🔲
- 🔲: Press 🔲 or 🔲
- 🔲: Press 🔲, 🔲, 🔲 or 🔲

Side Keys

Indicated in this manual as shown below.
Operate functions such as mobile camera and TV.

Circle Talk Key

Volume/Zoom Key

Record/Shutter Key

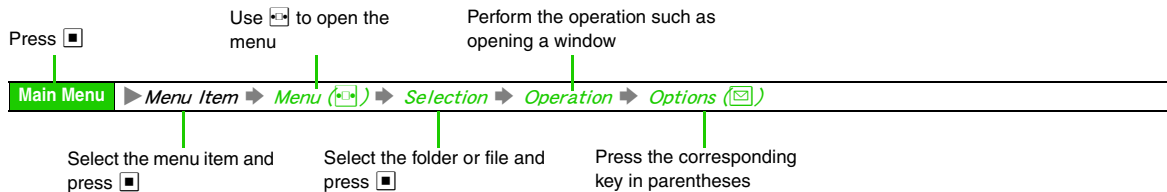### Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Main Menu are abbreviated as follows:

Use 🖸 to open the menu

Press ■

Perform the operation such as opening a window

Main Menu ▶ *Menu Item* ➡ *Menu (🖸)* ➡ *Selection* ➡ *Operation* ➡ *Options (✉)*

Select the menu item and press ■

Select the folder or file and press ■

Press the corresponding key in parentheses

Manual descriptions are based on default Font Settings (**P.10-5**). Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance when Font Settings are different, when Simple Menu (**P.1-22**) is active, etc.

> In this SoftBank 912SH Instruction Manual, SoftBank 912SH is referred to as "handset."

Objective Search

My Contact Information

My Phone Number
Easily confirm your own phone number (phone number is saved on USIM Card)

My Details: P.1-17

My Mail Address
Change the default handset mail address to personalize it and help reduce spam

Customizing Handset Address: P.15-2

Customizing 912SH

Downloading Music (Japanese)
Access download site via Main Menu and follow links to find Chaku-Uta®

Downloading Media Files: P.8-3

Setting Ringtones & Ringvideos
Use downloaded music or video files as sound/video for handset responses

Ringtone/Ringvideo: P.10-2

Mastering The Basics

Learning the Handset
Learn handset key assignments and how to open/select menu items to access useful functions

Using This Manual: P.ii

Placing Calls
Place Voice Calls to other handsets or landlines, etc., or Video Calls to other video call-compatible mobile devices

Initiating a Call: P.2-2
Initiating a Video Call: P.5-3

Fun Stuff

Watching Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital television broadcast programs with no added subscription or transmission fees

Digital TV: P.6-2

Using Media Player
Use Media Player to play music or video files imported from PCs/CDs, etc. and saved on a Memory Card

Media Player: P.8-2

My Contact Information
Save your name, the handset mail address, etc. to exchange your own contact information with others easily

My Details: P.4-18

Messaging Multiple Recipients
Send text or multimedia messages to multiple numbers or addresses at one time using SMS or S! Mail messaging

Sending Text Messages: P.15-3
Adding Recipients: P.15-5

Exchanging Files Wirelessly
Align 912SH Infrared Port within 20 cm of a compatible device's infrared port to exchange a variety of handset files, etc.

Infrared: P.11-2

Customizing Standby Display
Change Wallpaper or install Custom Screens-applications that load single-themed Wallpaper, menus, tones, etc.

Wallpaper: P.10-4
Custom Screens: P.10-9

Customizing Fonts
Change font size/weight for menus, text entry, messaging windows, etc., or set all fonts with Large Font Mode

Large Font Mode: P.1-24
Font Settings: P.10-5

Customizing User Interface
Download and install applications that load user interface themes and menus based on previous handset interfaces

Familiar Usability: P.10-11

Entering Text
Enter alphanumerics and Japanese script, and Pictograms and Symbols in messages and Phone Book, etc.

Text Entry: P.3-2
Key Assignments: P.21-10

Using Messaging Services
Send short text messages via SMS or longer text/multimedia messages via S! Mail, or create Arrange Mail

Messaging: P.15-2
Creating Arrange Mail: P.15-8

Browsing the Internet
Launch Yahoo! Keitai to access Mobile Internet sites, or use PC Browser to browse PC Internet sites on 912SH

Yahoo! Keitai: P.16-2

Using Mobile Camera
Take advantage of a built-in 3.2 Mega Pixel camera to capture quality digital still or video images wherever you go

Capturing Still Images: P.7-7
Recording Video: P.7-8

Playing Games
Use preloaded S! Applications or download additional files via Yahoo! Keitai for mobile gaming

S! Applications: P.17-2

Shopping & Dining
Download Lifestyle-Appli and complete registration to use e-money, e-ticketing and reward point systems around town

S! FeliCa (Japanese): P.18-2

One Seg Television

Enjoy One Seg terrestrial digital TV; view Data Broadcasts/record shows on Memory Card to play anytime

P.6-2

Camera

Use the 912SH 3.2 Megapixel CCD camera to capture quality still or video images, then send them to friends or out to other devices

P.7-2

Memory Card

Extend 912SH onboard memory, back up and restore handset files, or connect handset to a PC for file transfers, etc.

P.12-2

BookSurfing® (Japanese)

Download and view e-media, such as e-books, comics and photo books, via this preinstalled 912SH S! Application

P.19-4

Simple Menu

Activate this function to radically transform handset user interface, limiting menu options to the basics

P.1-22

Near Chat (Japanese)

Exchange text messages wirelessly with another compatible Bluetooth® handset via preinstalled Near Chat S! Application

P.20-12

S! Town, S! Loop & S! Cast (Japanese)

Enjoy a virtual S! Town, keep in touch with S! Loop, or register for S! Cast for Weather Indicator, etc.

P.19-2, **P.20-2**

Hot Status & Circle Talk (Japanese)

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with friends or talk with multiple parties simultaneously

P.20-3, **P.20-8**

Media Player

Use handset as a portable music player; play downloaded music as well as files recorded on handset/transferred via PC

P.8-2

Barcodes

Scan UPC/QR Code data into handset, or scan QR Codes to open Mobile Internet sites, etc.

P.13-18

Voice Recorder

Save voice memos on handset or Memory Card; use Memory Card to save longer recordings

P.13-14

Optional Services

Use Call Forwarding, Voicemail, etc. to handle incoming calls when unable to answer, or manage outgoing calling

P.14-2

USB Charge (Japanese) PC Required

After installing Utility Software (CD-ROM) on a PC, connect 912SH via USB Cable to charge handset battery

P.11-11

Mass Storage PC Required

Insert Memory Card into 912SH and connect it to a PC to access the Memory Card files via the PC

P.12-8

Handset Manager (Japanese) PC Required

Install Utility Software (CD-ROM) on a PC and connect 912SH via USB Cable to transfer files between 912SH and PC

P.X

Contents

Contents

Accessories

■**Lithium-ion Battery (Type 1) (SHBBA1)**
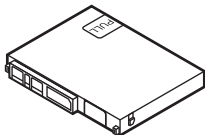
■**AC Charger (ZTDAA1)**
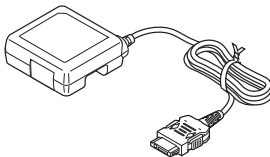
■**Utility Software (CD-ROM)**[*]★ **(Japanese)**
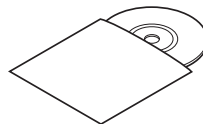
■**Headphones (with Microphone) (SHLAX1)**
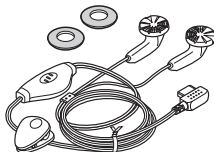
■**USB Cable (Black)**★
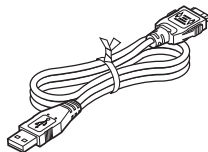
[*]Software updates/upgrades may become available on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without notification. Please check for the newest versions of Utility Software and download as required.

★Complimentary sample not available for purchase.

Note ▶ Supplied Utility Software (Japanese) is designed exclusively for 912SH.

Tip ▶ • For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).
• 912SH takes microSD™ Memory Card (not included). Purchase one to use Memory Card functions.
• In this manual, microSD™ Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card."

x

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

⚠	**DANGER**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**WARNING**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**CAUTION**	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**

■Symbols

🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫	❗🔌	⚠
Prohibited Actions	**Compulsory Actions**	**Attention Required**

⚠**DANGER**

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (P.x).

Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (**P.x**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset, Charger or Desktop Holder.

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset, Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Keep battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder away from microwave ovens.

Battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

May temporarily affect sight leading to accidents.

CAUTION:
Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:

Discontinue handset use to prevent fire/electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger, then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

⚠️WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near filling stations or places with fire/explosion risk.

Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using S! FeliCa at filling stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset, Charger or Desktop Holder to strong shocks or impacts.

- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:

If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.

- Do not use handset while driving; park beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by Headphones or strap.
May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.
Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:
Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

⚠WARNING

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.
• **AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input**
• **In-Car Charger: DC 12V-24V Input**

Do not use In-Car Charger in positive earth vehicles.
Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger in negative earth vehicles only.

Charger care
• Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
• Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it; may cause malfunction or injury.
• Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
• Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.
Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Take measures to prevent accidents.
Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

Damaged AC Charger/In-Car Charger cord:
May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:
Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:
May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

⚠WARNING

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- If there is leakage or abnormal odor, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset. It may leak, overheat or explode.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:
- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.

△CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care
- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment
- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature
Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).
Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Volume settings
Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Headphones
- Do not force plugs or pull on cord; may damage plugs or cord.
- Keep plugs clean to avoid noise and malfunction.

Inside vehicles
Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

⚠️CAUTION

Handset

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition. ❗

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Magnesium alloy/Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)
Housing (Display back side)	PMMA resin/Acrylic UV curing painting
Housing (Keypad/Keypad back side), Housing ornament (Display back side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window, External Display window, lens cover	PMMA resin
Mobile Light cover	PMMA resin/ABS resin
Back ornament plate	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Antenna	ABS resin/Brass/PA/Elastomer/SUS
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Protector (Display edges)	Nylon
Display rotation stopper (stop pad)	Urethane resin
Multi Selector (center)	ABS resin (chrome plating on nickel plating)
Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Multi Job/ Manner Key, Keypad, Multi Selector (Cursor Keys)	PC resin
Side Keys	PC resin/Paint
Memory Card Slot cover, AV OUT/Headphone/Optical Digital Line-In Port cover, External Device Port cover	Urethane-based resin, PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Battery	PC resin
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

⚠CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger
- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.

Do not touch Desktop Holder while in use.
May cause burn injuries.

Use only the specified fuse.
1 A fuse for In-Car Charger. Or may cause damage/fire.

Always charge battery in a well-ventilated area.
Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.
To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.

During periods of disuse
Always unplug AC Charger or In-Car Charger after use.

Handset maintenance
Always disconnect AC Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset.

In-Car Charger installation
Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

⚠CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.

- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.

- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).
Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity). Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- When using Headphones, moderate volume to avoid sound bleed.
- **Function Usage Limits**
  These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/ replacement or service cancellation:
  - Camera ■ Media Player ■ S! Applications ■ TV

  After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.11-11**) to restore usability.

- **Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (toilet, bathroom, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- **Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.**
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only specified products to AV OUT/Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 1997-2007 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth® function of handset is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

1. Before using the Bluetooth® function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.

2. Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move to other place or stop the Bluetooth® function (stop the transmission) immediately.

3. For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.
From landlines, see **P.21-39** "Customer Service."

- This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is ten meters.

2.4FH1

Microsoft® Word is a product name of Microsoft Corporation in the United States.
Microsoft, PowerPoint and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

This product employs Adobe® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
Copyright© 1995-2007 Adobe Macromedia Software LCC. All rights reserved.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.
©2002-2007 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

picsel

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.
Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Cycloid is a registered trademark of SHARP Corporation.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

912SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg[*].

This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 912SH is 0.237 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the Websites on the right.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese)

----
[*]Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2)

1

Getting Started

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number, and limited storage for Phone Book entries and SMS messages. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

- Save contacts on USIM Card Phone Book (**P.4-3**).
- Insert into compatible SoftBank handsets to access files.
- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result.
- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

IC Chip
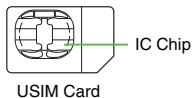
USIM Card

Note ▶ Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after repairs, USIM Card replacement or handset upgrade/replacement. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

■**If Handset is Dropped or Subjected to Shocks**
Handset may not recognize USIM Card;
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If *Insert USIM Card* appears or handset does not restart, clean and properly reinsert USIM Card then restart handset.

Important
- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Backup USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

USIM Card Installation

- Follow the steps below after removing battery (**P.1-12**).
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

Inserting

1 **Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks**

2 **Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up**

3 **Push in Tray fully**

4 **Insert battery (Steps 3 - 4 in "Inserting" on P.1-12)**
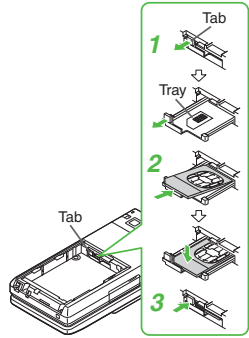
Removing

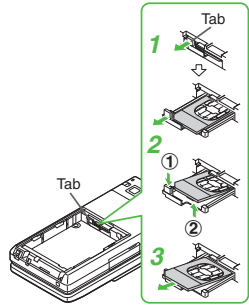*1* **Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks**

2 **Hold down Tab and lift USIM Card as shown**

3 **Slide out USIM Card as shown**

4 **Insert battery (Steps 3 - 4 in "Inserting" on P.1-12)**

USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card: **PIN1** and **PIN2**.
PIN 1 and PIN 2 are *9999* by default; change as needed
(**P.10-23**).

PIN1	A 4-digit Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset; required when PIN Entry (**P.10-23**) is active
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost (**P.10-25**)

PIN Lock & PUK Code

PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is
incorrectly entered three times consecutively.
Cancel PIN Lock by entering the Personal Unblocking Key
(PUK Code). For information on PUK Code, contact
SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

Canceling PIN Lock

■ **Open a function requiring PIN** ➡ **Enter PUK Code** ➡
Press ■ ➡ **Enter new PIN** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Re-enter new PIN** ➡ **Press** ■
- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times consecutively,
USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down
PUK Code. For USIM Card unlocking procedures, call
SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

Parts & Functions

Handset
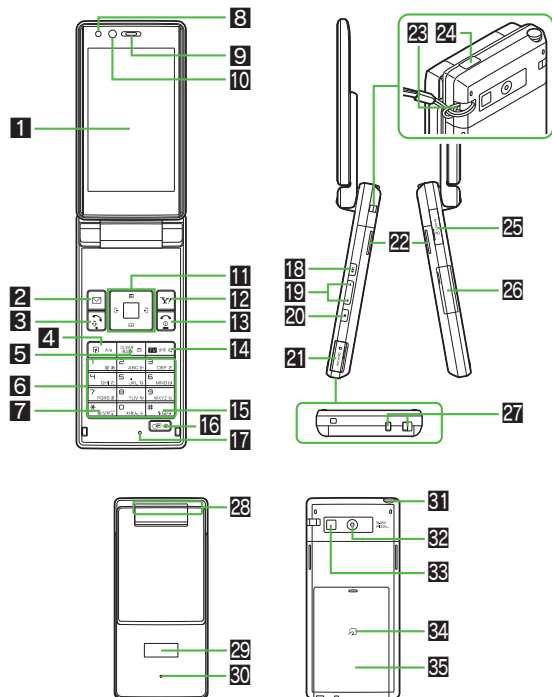
▉ **Display**
▉ **Mail Key**
Open Messaging menu or execute Softkey functions (**P.1-18**).
▉ **Start Key**
Initiate/answer calls. Open records of All Calls.
▉ **Shortcuts & A/a Key**
Open Shortcuts menu. In text entry windows, toggle upper/
lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana.
▉ **Clear/Back Key**
Delete entries, escape/return to previous window.
▉ **Keypad**
▉ **⚹ Key**
▉ **Light Sensor**
Detects ambient light level to adjust Display Brightness
automatically (**P.6-19**, **P.10-12**). Do not place labels or stickers.
▉ **Earpiece**
▉ **Internal Camera**
Use during Video Call.
▉ **Multi Selector & Keypad Lock Key**
Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. In Standby, press
for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

12 Yahoo! Keitai Key

Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu or execute Softkey functions
(**P.1-18**).

13 Power On/Off Key

Press and hold to turn handset power on/off.

14 TV/Text Key

Activate TV or change character entry mode. Use to activate/
cancel Simple Menu.

15 # Key

16 Multi Job/Manner Key

Toggle multiple active function windows. Press for 1+ seconds
to activate/cancel Manner mode.

17 Microphone

18 Circle Talk Key

Press and hold to speak during Circle Talk.

19 Volume/Zoom Key

Adjust volume while watching TV or zoom in/out while mobile
camera is active.

20 Record/Shutter Key

Start/stop TV recording or capture images with mobile
camera. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile
camera.

21 Memory Card Slot

Insert Memory Card here.

22 Speakers

23 Strap Eyelet

Attach straps as shown; avoid metallic straps.

24 Infrared Port

Use for infrared data transmissions.

25 AV OUT/Headphone/Optical Digital Line-In Port

Connect supplied Headphones, Video Cable, etc.

26 External Device Port

Connect Charger here.

27 Charger Terminal

28 Internal Antenna Location

29 External Display

30 Small Light

Flashes for calls/new mail; illuminates red while charging.

31 Antenna (for TV reception)

32 External Camera (lens cover)

33 Mobile Light

Use as strobe/Pen Light.

34 🝊 Logo

S! FeliCa contactless IC Card embedded.

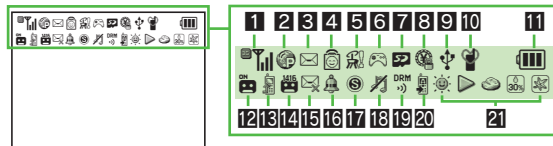**35 Battery Cover**

Note ▶ Internal Antenna
  • Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area
    containing Internal Antenna.
  • Voice quality varies with handset usage/location.

Tip ▶ External Display
  Shuts off when 912SH is open; see **P.1-7** "External Display."

Display Indicators

Display

1 **Signal Strength**

ᵈ𝗬ᵢₗ: Within Range

ᵈ𝗬ᵢₗ: Strong, ᵈ𝗬ᵢ: Moderate, ᵈ𝗬ᵢ: Low, ᵈ𝗬: Weak

out: Out-of-Range

2 **Calls/Circle Talk, Offline Mode (P.2-17)**

SSL (P.16-2), Packet Transmission

📞: Incoming Voice Call, 📱: Voice Call in Progress

📹: Incoming Video Call, 📹: Video Call in Progress

📞: Incoming Circle Talk Request, 📵: Offline Mode, @: SSL

@: Packet Transmission Protocol Ready

@: Waiting/Packet Transmission in Progress

◻ : Packet Transmission Available

3 **Mail (P.15-17)**

✉: Unread Mail, 📄: Unread Delivery Report

✉ (red): Memory Low

📨 : Receiving Mail, 📨 : Sending Mail

4 **Hot Status (P.20-3)**

📇: Hot Status Online, 📇: Unread Hot Status Notification

📇: Hot Status Registration Request Received

5 **Cast Info (P.19-2), Software Update (P.21-2)**

Live Monitor Info (P.16-13)

📰 : Cast Info, 📥: Software Update

📥: Software Update Result, 📥: Live Monitor Info

6 **S! Application (P.17-3), Music Player (P.8-5)**

TV Recording (P.6-12)

📷: Active S! Application, 📷: Paused S! Application

🎵: Music Player Active, 📺: TV Recording in Progress

7 **Memory Card Status (P.12-2)**

TV Recording Timer/TV Timer (P.6-16)

📷: Inserted, 📷: In Use, 📷: Formatting

📷: Unusable/Poor Connection

📷: TV Recording Timer/TV Timer Set

8 **Multi Job (P.1-21), IC Card Lock**

📑: Multiple Functions (Multi Job) Active

🔒: IC Card Lock Active

9 **External Transmission, S! Address Book Transmission (P.4-15)**

PC Site Browser (P.16-15)

🔌: USB Transmission Ready, 🔌: USB Transmission in Progress

📶: Infrared Connection in Progress

📶: Infrared Transmission in Progress

🔵 : Bluetooth® Transmission Ready

Appears in gray when Visibility is set to *Hide My Phone*.

🔵: Bluetooth® Transmission in Progress

🔵: Bluetooth® Talk in Progress

🔵: Bluetooth® Audio Output in Progress

○: S! Address Book Transmission in Progress

🖥: PC Site Browser in Use

10 **Mode (P.10-2), Loudspeaker (P.2-10)**

Microphone Mute (P.2-10), TV Signal Strength (P.6-6)

🔔: Manner, 🚗: Drive, 🔊: Original

🔊: Loudspeaker Active, ✗: Microphone Muted

◐: Loudspeaker Active & Microphone Muted

📶: TV Signal Strength

11 **Battery Strength (P.1-11)**

Indicator may appear vertically (e.g. 🔋).

⓬ **Answer Phone (P.2-8)**

📵: Answer Phone Active

📵: Answer Phone Active & Message Recorded

📵: Answer Phone Canceled & Message Recorded)

⓭ **Call Forwarding (P.14-3) or Voicemail Active (P.14-4)**

Appears when *Always* (forwarding condition) is set for Voice Calls.

⓮ **New Voicemail (P.14-4)**

⓯ **Message Delivery Failure (P.15-3)**

⓰ **Alarm (P.13-10), Schedule (P.13-4)**

🔔: Alarm Set

📅: Schedule (Alarm Set), 📅: Schedule (Alarm Unset)

⓱ **Show Secret Data (P.10-24)**

Password Lock (P.10-18), Keypad Lock (P.1-17)

◉: Show Secret Data Active

🔒: Password Lock Active, 🔓: Keypad Lock Active

⓲ **Ringtone (P.10-2), Vibration (P.10-3)**

♪: Silent, 🔊: Increasing Volume, 📳: Vibration Active

📴: Silent & Vibration Active

⓳ **Copyright Information, Infrared Transmission (P.11-2)**

📥: Content Key Received

When Content Key memory is low, 📥 (below 10 %) or

📥 (below 5 %) appears.

🔦 (gray): Infrared Transmission Ready

⓴ **Auto Answer (P.10-25) or Remote Monitor (P.5-6) Active**

㉑ **Weather Indicator (P.19-3)**

External Display

Press `●`, `◀` or `▶` with handset closed to turn External Display Backlight on.

See major External Display indicators below.

1 Signal Strength
2 Battery Strength
3 Date
4 Time

Additional Indicators

Indicator and number of calls/messages, etc. appear for missed calls, new mail/information, etc.

📲	Missed Calls	📳	Message Delivery Failure
📵	Answer Phone Message	✦	Content Key
📲	Missed Call Notification	✦	Bluetooth® Notification
📲	New Voicemail	📡	New Cast Info
🔔	Alarm	📡	Cast Reception Failure
📅	Schedule Alarm	📺	TV Alarm (Watch)
📋	Task Alarm	📺	TV Alarm (Record)
✉	New Messages	📱	Hot Status Notification
▤	New Delivery Report	📡	Weather Indicator Update

- Up to two indicators appear at the same time. Press `◀` or `▶` to view more.
- Corresponding Pictogram (😊, etc.) appears for Feeling Mail.
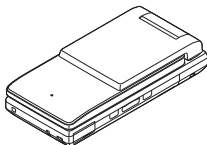- When new mail arrives, press `●` to read the message (**P.15-15**).

Toggle Clock View

■ With handset closed, press ●.
  • Display Date & Time setting (**P.10-13**) is not affected.
  • View is fixed while music plays, during infrared transfers, etc.

Display Positions

■Closed Position
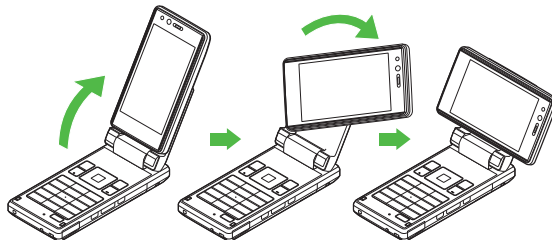Handset is closed. Keep handset in this position when not in use.

■Portrait Position
Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

■Cycloid Position
Open handset and rotate Display 90 degrees clockwise.

Note ▸ • Do not carry handset with Display in Cycloid position. Display may be damaged.
  • Do not forcefully rotate Display; damage may result.
  • In Cycloid position, use Headphones or Loudspeaker for telephony; in portrait position use Earpiece & Mic.

Tip ▸ Rotating Display into Cycloid position while handset is in Standby automatically activates TV. To change this setting, see **P.6-20** "Setting Auto TV Activation."

About Battery

Battery & Charger

Charge battery before first use/after period of disuse.

Battery Life

- Do not use/store battery at extreme temperatures; this may shorten battery life.
  Ideally, use/store between 5°C - 35°C.
- Use specified Charger only; others may damage handset/ battery or overheat or ignite battery.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- Contact with metal may short, overheat or burst battery.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take longer for the light to illuminate when handset is off.)

- Charging via AC Charger takes approximately 150 minutes (with handset off).
  - **Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.**
- Handset and Charger may warm during charging.
- Separate Charger from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- Avoid:
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Humidity, dust and vibration
  - Direct sunlight
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

  Tip ▶ • Battery must be inside handset to charge it.
  - While charging battery with handset on, 🔋 flashes until battery is fully charged.
  - Charge battery via PC USB port (**P.11-11** "USB Charge").

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time (P.21-20)	270 minutes
Continuous Standby Time (P.21-20)	370 hours
Continuous Operating Time	5 hours
Continuous Playback Time	17 hours
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	110 minutes (with Internal Camera in use)
Continuous TV Reception Time	5 hours and 20 minutes
Continuous TV Recording Time	4 hours and 45 minutes

Values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to *Level:2(Auto)*.
- Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
- Continuous Playback Time is measured while music plays (Sound Effects set to *Normal*) using Headphones, Offline Mode canceled, and in closed position.
- Continuous TV Reception Time is measured while watching TV (Audio & Visuals set to *Standard*) using Headphones, until battery level falls to Level 1 (approximately 10% of capacity).
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

▐ Battery Time
Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time:
- **Power Consuming Operations**
  - Watching TV or recording/playing programs
  - Activating/using S! Applications
  - Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
  - Frequent use of Mobile Light
  - Playing video images
  - Frequent Use of Pen Light
  - Continuous Keypad use (keeping backlights on for long periods)
  - Using Music Player/Voice Recorder
  - Frequent Bluetooth® transmissions
  - Frequent infrared transfers
  - Frequent opening/closing of handset
  - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
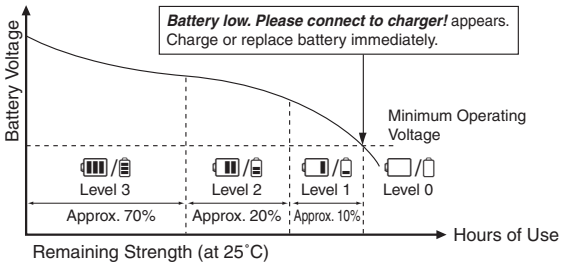- **Power Consuming Settings**
  - Increasing Backlight Time Out/Display Saving time
  - Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter
  - Activating Bluetooth® in Standby
  - Activating Video Output
  - Activating Keypad Tones

▐ Extend Battery Time
Adjust Light Settings (**P.10-12**) to extend Battery Time. Select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time and lower Brightness.

Battery Strength

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.

Battery low. Please connect to charger! appears. Charge or replace battery immediately.

Minimum Operating Voltage

▥/▤	▥/▤	▯/▯	▯/▯
Level 3	Level 2	Level 1	Level 0
Approx. 70%	Approx. 20%	Approx. 10%	

Remaining Strength (at 25˚C) ───► Hours of Use

▐Battery Strength & Environment
At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster.
At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Note ► At Level 1, some functions including TV, Video Camera, Music Player and Voice Recorder do not operate.

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

▐Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (▥ / ▤)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5˚C to 35˚C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	On	Charging completed/Standby

▐Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (▥ / ▤)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Press 🔚 to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner mode.)

▐During Voice Call
A double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

▐During Video Call
A message appears and call ends with a double beep, then short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Battery Installation

Inserting

1 **Press down and slide cover as shown**
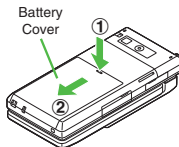
Battery Cover ① ②

2 **Lift and remove cover as shown**
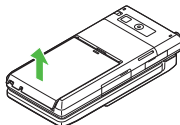
3 **Insert battery**
• With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.
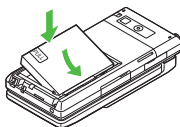
4 **Close cover**
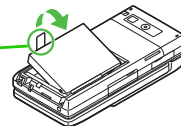• Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.
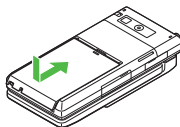
Removing

• Turn handset power off before removing battery.
• Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

1 **Perform Steps 1 - 2 on the left**

2 **Remove battery**
• Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Tip ▶ This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

Li-ion

• To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
• To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
  ■ Short-circuit battery   ■ Disassemble battery

AC Charger

Port Cover
Small Light
AC 100V Outlet
2
Release Tabs
Arrows Up
1
External Device Port
Charger Connector
Blades
AC Charger
3
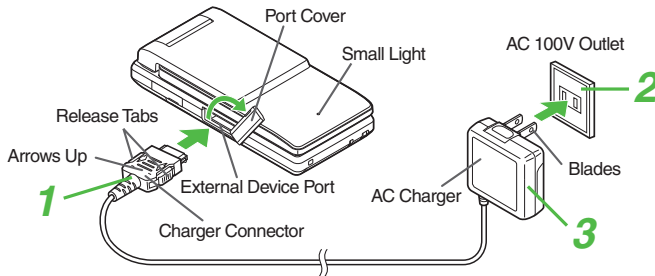
Use specified AC Charger only.

1 **Open Port Cover to connect Charger**
  • **Use slot to gently open Port Cover as shown and rotate it.**
  • Insert connector until it clicks.

Slot
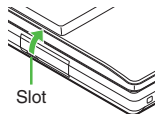
2 **Plug Charger into AC outlet**
  • Small Light illuminates red while charging (**P.1-11**); may take up to approximately 150 minutes.
  • When charging completes Small Light goes out.
  • **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**
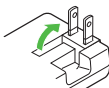
3 **After Charging**

  Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset
  • Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
 • Replace Port Cover to protect External Device Port.

Note ▶ • Do not pull, bend or twist AC Charger cord.
  • Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it.
  • AC Charger is compatible with household currents between AC 100V and 240V.

Desktop Holder

Desktop Holder may be purchased separately.

Small Light

AC 100V Outlet

Release Tabs

AC Charger

Blades

Charger Connector

Arrows

Insert cord into the groove.
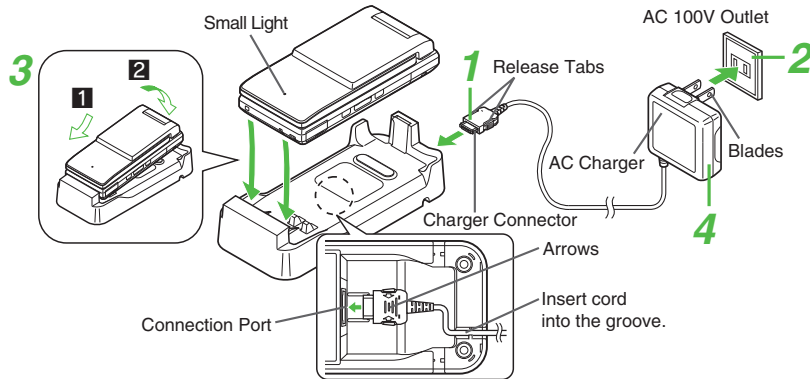
Connection Port

Use specified AC Charger only.

1 **Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks**

• Connection Port is on the back of Desktop Holder.

2 **Plug Charger into AC outlet**

• **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**
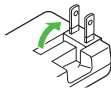
3 **Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder**

• Fit tabs into slots as shown in **1** and push handset as indicated in **2** until it clicks into place (resting flat).
• Small Light illuminates red while charging (**P.1-11**); may take up to approximately 150 minutes.
• When charging completes Small Light goes out.

4 **After Charging**

Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset

• To remove connector, squeeze release tabs.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.

Cigarette Lighter Socket

2

Port Cover

Small Light

Charger Connector

Release Tabs

3

1

In-Car Charger

External Device Port

4

Plug

Arrows Up
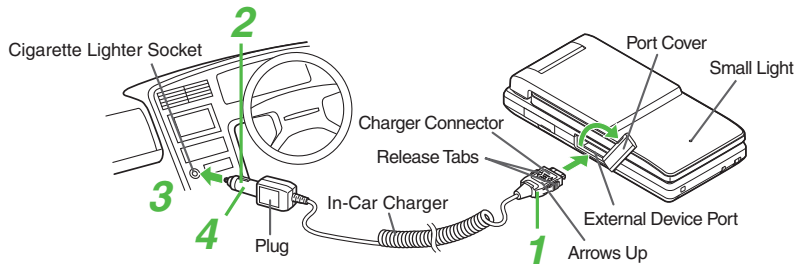
1 Rotate Port Cover to connect In-Car Charger

- Insert connector until it clicks.

2 Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

3 Start car engine

- Small Light illuminates red while charging (**P.1-11**); may take up to approximately 155 minutes.
- When charging completes Small Light goes out.

4 After Charging

Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Port Cover to protect External Device Port.

Note ▶ • Use In-Car Charger in negative earth vehicles only.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.

Tip ▶ • For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
- Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

Handset Power On/Off

1

2
3

15:05
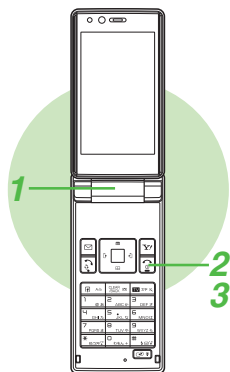
Standby

1 Open handset

2 Press and hold 🔘

After Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby.

3 Turning Off
Press 🔘 for 2+ seconds

After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

My Details Setup & Network Information

■ When handset is turned on for the first time, setup confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
Choose *Yes* or *はい* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter last name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter first name ➡ Press ■

■ Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when 🖂, Y! or ■ is pressed for the first time.
Choose *Yes* or *はい* ➡ Press ■

• Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV. (Clock is set automatically after retrieval.)
• To update Network Information manually, see **P.11-11** "Retrieve NW Info."
• Unless otherwise noted, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.

Return to Standby

■ Press 🔘 to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.
• When a confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ■. Handset returns to Standby.

Note ▶ • USIM Card data is read after turning power on. Signal strength indicator may take some time to appear. It may take longer when turning power on for the first time.
• *Insert USIM Card* appears when USIM Card is not inserted (**P.1-2**).

Tip ▶ Display turns off after a period of inactivity.
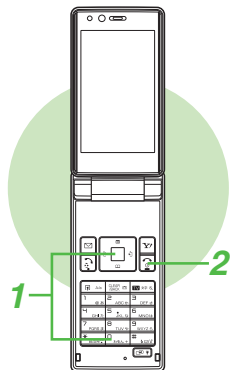
My Details

1 Press ■ 0わをんっ

Handset phone number appears.

- To add, edit or delete My Details, see **P.4-18**.

2 Press 🕾 to exit
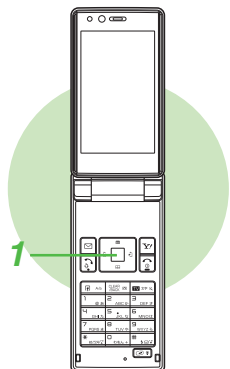
Keypad Lock

Use Keypad Lock to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

Activating

1 Press ■ for 1+ seconds

🔒 appears and Keypad Lock is set.

Canceling

1 Press ■ for 1+ seconds
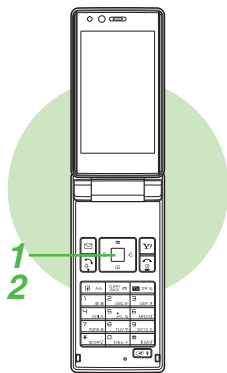
🔒 disappears.

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. See **P.2-18**.

Tip ▶ When Keypad Lock is Active
- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press 🔄. [Activate Any Key Answer (**P.10-3**) to answer calls with other keys (**P.2-6**).] Keypad lock reactivates after the call.
- Handset power does not turn off even if 🕾 is pressed for 2+ seconds.

Handset Menus

Main Menu

Access functions/operations from **Main Menu**.

1 Press ▣
Main Menu opens.

2 Use 🔘 to select an item and press ▣
Sub Menu opens (**P.21-8** - **21-9**).

Soft Keys

■ Softkey functions appear at the bottom of Display.
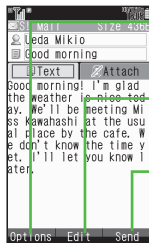
Press ▣ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press ▣ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press Y⁄ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Main Menu
Shortcut to Custom Screens (**P.10-9**)

■ Main Menu Items

Communication	Launch Hot Status, Circle Talk, S! Town, S! Loop or Near Chat
Yahoo! Keitai	Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites or use Live Monitor
Media Player	Play/download music/video
Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Camera	Capture images or record video
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/ Memory Card
S! Appli	Use/download S! Applications
TV	Watch TV, play recorded programs, etc.
Entertainment	Use e-Book Viewer, access BookSurfing® or launch S! Cast
Tools	Use Calendar, Alarms, etc.
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.

User Shortcuts

Press a key ($1_{\text{.@\text{あ}}}$ - $9_{\text{wxyz}わ}$) to access assigned function, folder or menu.

1 Press a key ($1_{\text{.@\text{あ}}}$ - $9_{\text{wxyz}わ}$) for 1+ seconds

Assigned function, folder or menu opens.
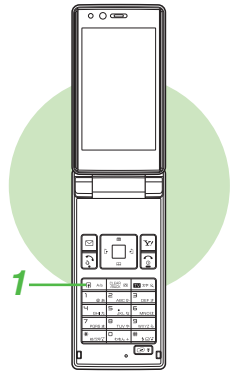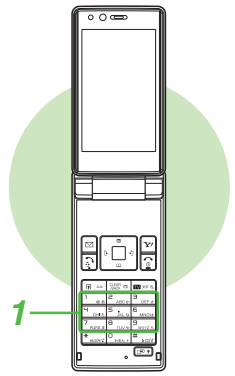
■ Default Shortcuts

$1_{\text{.@\text{あ}}}$	Received Msg.	$6_{\text{MNO}は}$	Data Folder
$2_{\text{ABC}か}$	Create Message	$7_{\text{PQRS}ま}$	Calculator
$3_{\text{DEF}さ}$	Bookmarks	$8_{\text{TUV}や}$	Alarms
$4_{\text{GHI}た}$	Calendar	$9_{\text{WXYZ}ら}$	Bluetooth®
$5_{\text{JKL}な}$	Phone Book		

Opening Shortcuts Menu

1 Press $\boxed{\text{A/a}}$

Assigned items appear.

```
        Shortcuts
    Main Menu
    Enter Number
 1  Received Msg.
 2  Create Message
 3  Bookmarks
 4  Calendar
 5  Phone Book
 6  Data Folder
 7  Calculator
 8  Alarms
 9  Bluetooth
```
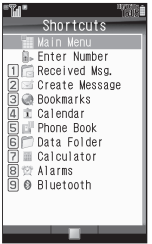
■ Editing Shortcuts
Edit items except *Main Menu* and *Enter Number*.

Assign	Change default shortcuts Press $\boxed{\text{A/a}}$ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Assign* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select new item ➡ Press ■ or ✉ **Assign**
Move	Change item order Press $\boxed{\text{A/a}}$ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⬍ to select target location ➡ Press ■
Set to Default	Restore default shortcuts Press $\boxed{\text{A/a}}$ ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Set to Default* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
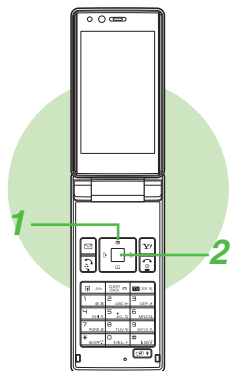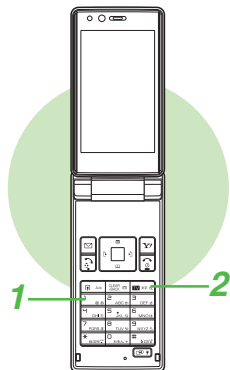
Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. To activate functions, press corresponding Softkey.

■Example: Enter *1111* to use Calculator

1 Press $\boxed{1}\boxed{1}\boxed{1}\boxed{1}$

```
Enter Number
📞 :Call
📹 :Video Call
🖩 :Calculator
💴 :Expenses Memo
📅 :Calendar
⏰ :Alarm



                    ||||
Options   Call   Cancel
```
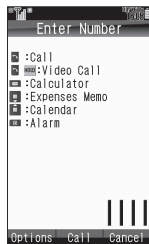
2 Press 🖱️文字

■Available Operations

Function	Digits	Refer to
Speed Dial*	1	P.4-14
Speed Video Call*	1	P.4-14
Speed Mail*	1	P.15-13
Expenses Memo	1 - 6	P.13-17
Calculator	1 - 12	P.13-13
Calendar	4	P.13-2
Set Alarm	4	P.13-10
Place International Calls	5 - 32	P.2-3
Call Circle Talk	11 - 24	P.20-8

*Save entries beforehand.

Standby Window

View Live Monitor news in Standby.

1 Press 🔼

Standby Window (**P.10-6**) opens.

2 Press ■

Information appears.
■ Press 📴 to exit.
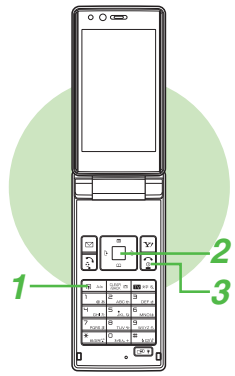
Multi Job

1 **In a function window, press** [🔒A/a]

Shortcuts menu opens.

- In text/phone number entry windows, press [🔒A/a] for 1+ seconds.
- Some shortcuts are disabled.
- Multi Job cannot be activated from some windows/under some conditions (e.g. when an S! Application is active, etc.).

2 **Select a function and press** ▣

Menu/window opens (🗒 appears).

- Press [📟] to toggle active windows.

3 **Press** [🔴] **to exit**

The other window appears (🗒 disappears).

■ When a confirmation appears, choose **Yes** ➡ Press ▣

Handling Incoming Calls

■ Press ▣ to answer a call. End the call to return.

Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight in closed position.

1 **Press** [•] **for 1+ seconds**

Mobile Light illuminates.

2 **Press** [•] **to turn off**

Note ▶ Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.
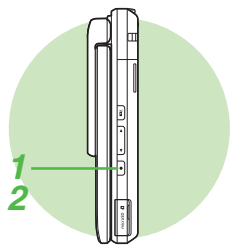
Simple Menu
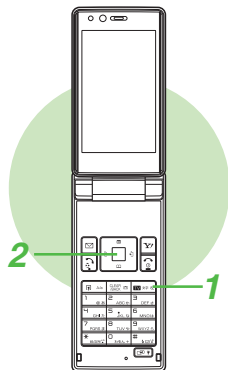
Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.
- Handset is limited to basic operations (**P.1-23**).
- Clock and fonts are enlarged and Calendar is hidden while Simple Menu is active.

Messaging
Phone
Camera
Convenient Tool
Data Folder
TV
Create messages or view received ones
Customize ■ Off
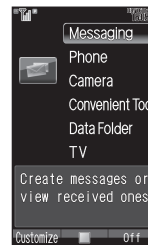
Simple Main Menu

Activating

1 **Press [文字] for 1+ seconds**

2 **Select *Simple Menu* and press ■**
- Simple Menu remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Canceling

1 **Press [文字] for 1+ seconds**

Note ▶ • Some menu items, function names, etc. differ from Standard Menu.
- While Simple Menu is active, functions such as Bluetooth®, infrared and Mass Storage are not available.
- While Simple Menu is active, Drive and Original modes are not available.
- Simple Menu activation is disabled in the following cases:
  - Media Player is active (playing background music)
  - Infrared transmission is in progress ■ S! Application is paused ■ Bluetooth® is active

Simple Menu Operations

In Standby, press ▣ to open Simple Main Menu.

Messaging	Received Msg.	**P.15-21**
	Create Msg.	**P.15-4**
	Drafts	**P.15-25**
	Templates	**P.15-10**
	Sent Messages	**P.15-21**
	Unsent Msg.	**P.15-21**
	Create SMS	**P.15-11**
Phone	Phone Book	**P.4-2**
	Add New Entry	**P.4-4**
	Play Messages	**P.2-9**
	Answer Phone	**P.2-8**
	Call VM	**P.14-4**
	My Details	**P.4-18**
	Speed Dial	**P.4-13**
Camera	-	**P.7-2**
Convenient Tool	Calendar	**P.13-2**
	Alarms	**P.13-10**
	Calculator	**P.13-13**
	Assignment — Wallpaper	**P.10-4**
	Assignment — Assign Tone	**P.10-2**
	Assignment — Volume	**P.10-2**
	Hot Status	**P.20-3**
	Circle Talk	**P.20-8**
	Simple Menu	**P.1-22**
Data Folder	Pictures	**P.9-2**
	DCIM	**P.9-2**
	My Pictograms	**P.9-2**
	Ring Tones	**P.9-2**
	S! Appli	**P.17-2**
	Music	**P.9-2**
	Videos	**P.9-2**

|		
Data Folder	Lifestyle-appli	**P.18-2**
	Books	**P.9-2**
	CustomScreens	**P.10-2**
	Flash®	**P.9-2**
	Flash®Ringtones	**P.9-2**
	Other Docs.	**P.9-2**
	Memory Status	**P.9-2**
TV	-	**P.6-2**

Key Assignments

In Standby:

▣ᵡᵉˡ (Long Press)	Switch to Standard Menu	**P.1-22**
🔘 (Long Press)	Turn handset on/off	**P.1-16**
Y!	Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu	**P.16-2**
✉	Open Messaging menu	**P.15-2**
✉ (Long Press)	Open S! Mail Composition window	**P.15-4**
▤	Open Call Log (All Calls)	**P.2-12**
▫	Open Call Log (Dialled No.)	**P.2-4**
▫	Open Call Log (Received Calls)	**P.2-5**
▫	Open Phone Book	**P.4-8**
▫ (Long Press)	Create new Phone Book entry	**P.4-4**
📧 (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Manner mode	**P.2-16**
▣ (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock	**P.1-17**
CLEAR/BACK	Play Answer Phone messages	**P.2-9**
CLEAR/BACK (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone	**P.2-8**

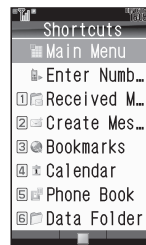While Simple Menu is active, shortcuts and some Quick Operations (**P.1-20**) are disabled.

Large Font Mode
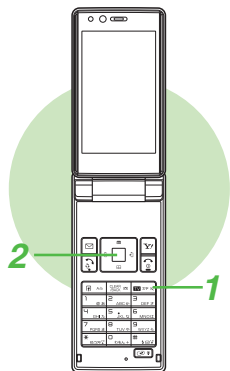
Activate Large Font Mode to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. at the same time.

Shortcuts
- 🗎 Main Menu
- 📞 Enter Numb…
- ① 📧 Received M…
- ② 📧 Create Mes…
- ③ 🔖 Bookmarks
- ④ 📅 Calendar
- ⑤ 📖 Phone Book
- ⑥ 📁 Data Folder

Shortcuts Menu in
Large Font Mode

Activating

1 **Press 📺 for 1+ seconds**

2 **Select *Large Font Mode* and press ▪**
- Large Font Mode remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Canceling

1 **Press 📺 for 1+ seconds**

2 **Select *Unset Large Font* and press ▪**

Security Codes

Handset Code, Center Access Code and Network Password are needed for handset use. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

Handset Code

4-digit number (*9999* by default) required to use or change some handset functions.

- *⁺* appears as digits are entered.
- If *Handset code is incorrect!* appears, enter again.
- Change Handset Code as needed (**P.10-18**).

Center Access Code

4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to access Voicemail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

Network Password

4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to restrict handset services. (**P.14-6** "Call Barring").
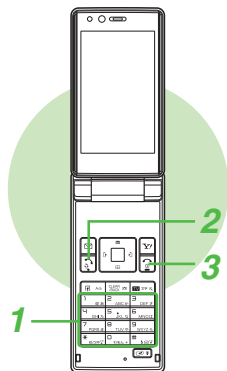
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).
- Change Network Password as needed (**P.14-7**).

Note ▶ • Write down Handset Code, Center Access Code and Network Password.
- Do not reveal Handset Code, Center Access Code and Network Password. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Tip ▶ There are two other Security Codes: PIN 1 and PIN2. For details, see **P.1-3** "USIM PINs."

2

Basic Operations

Initiating a Call

See **P.2-3** to initiate international calls from Japan and **P.5-3** for Video Calls.

1 Enter a phone number

```
Enter Number
☎ :Call
☎ :Video Call
▣ :Calculator
▣ :Int'l Call

03123XXXX2
Options   Call   Cancel
```
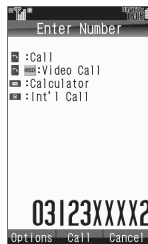
- Include area code for all numbers.

2 Confirm the number and press 🔄

Handset dials the number.

Correcting Numbers

- Use ◄► to move cursor and press ⬚ to delete the digit above the cursor. Move cursor and press ⬚ for 1+ seconds to delete the digits above and after the cursor.
- Before moving cursor, press ⬚ for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.

3 Press 📵 to end call
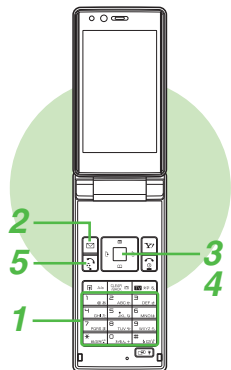
- Alternatively, close handset.

CHECK!

- Confirm handset is on.
- Check signal strength (**P.1-6 ■**).
- Handset will not transmit when **out**, 🔕, 📵 or 📶 appears (**P.21-4** - **21-6**).

Note ▶
- Do not cover Microphone while talking.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna.
- Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

Tip ▶
- For operations during a call (Loudspeaker, Mute, Hold, etc.), see **P.2-10** - **2-11**.
- To send/block Caller ID, enter the following numbers/symbols before a phone number when placing a call.

Send	1 8 6 or ✱ 3 1 #	Block	1 8 4 or # 3 1 #

■ Alternatively, enter a phone number and press ✉ **Options** to select **Show My ID** or **Hide My ID**.

Contract Required

• Service requires an additional contract. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

Placing an International Call

Calls cannot be placed when outside Japan as 912SH does not support international roaming.

1 **Enter a phone number**
• Include area code for landline numbers.

2 **Press** ▢

3 **Select *Int'l Call* and press** ▣
Country names appear.

4 **Select a country and press** ▣
■ To call unlisted countries, select *Enter Code* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press ▣

5 **Press** 🔄

Quick Operations
■ **Enter a phone number** ➡ **Press** 🔘A/a ➡ **Select a country** ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Press** 🔄

Direct Entry
■ **Press** 0️⃣ **for 1+ seconds (+ appears)** ➡ **Enter country code** ➡ **Enter a phone number including the area code** ➡ **Press** 🔄 ■ Omit the first *0* of the area code except when calling Italy (country code: 39).

Tip ▶ • To change the default international prefix (denoted by *+*), see **P.10-26** "Int'l Prefix."
• To save frequently used country codes, see **P.10-26** "Country Codes."
• To restrict outgoing international calls, see **P.14-6** "Call Barring."
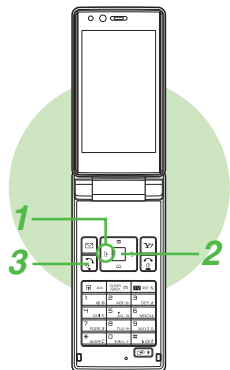
Redial

Place calls from Dialled Numbers. Up to 30 recently dialed numbers are saved. (Records remain even after handset power is turned off.)

1 **Press □ (▷)**

Dialled Numbers

Ueda Mikio
07/08/16 15:05

090392XXXX2
07/08/16 10:05

Options   View

2 **Select a record and press ■**

3 **Press 🔊**

Handset dials the number.

Indicators

📲	Dialed Voice Call	📷	Dialed Video Call
📲	Requested Circle Talk		

• Use ▣ to open Received Calls/All Calls.

Tip ▶ • When the same number is dialed more than once, only the last record appears. (All records appear for Circle Talk.)
• Names in Secret entries appear only when Show Secret Data is active.
• When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-12**.

Calling from Received Calls

Up to 30 received calls are saved. When Caller ID is sent, number appears. Place calls directly to those numbers. (Records remain even after handset power is turned off.)

1 Press ▣ (⚬)

Received Calls

Ueda Mikio
07/08/16 15:05

Options   View

• Use ▣ to open Dialled Numbers/All Calls.

2 Select a record and press ▣

3 Press ⚬

Handset dials the number.

■Indicators

⚬	Answered Voice Call	⚬	Rejected Voice Call
⚬	Answered Video Call	⚬	Rejected Video Call
⚬	Requested Circle Talk	⚬	Missed Call Notification
⚬	Missed Voice Call	⚬	Answer Phone Answered
⚬	Missed Video Call	⚬	Forwarded to Voicemail Center
⚬	Missed Circle Talk Request		

Tip ▶ • Names in Secret entries appear only when Show Secret Data is active.
• When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-12**.

2-5

Incoming Call

1 When a call arrives, open handset

Voice Call...

Ueda Mikio
090392XXXX1

Options Answer Fwd
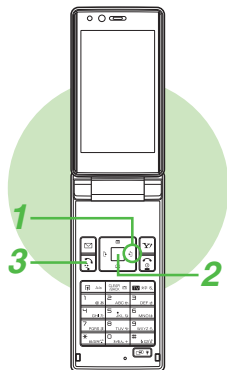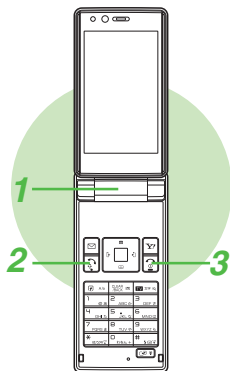
▊ Quick Recorder: When a call arrives,
press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select **Record
Message** ➡ Press ▣
- Use Quick Recorder to record caller
messages on handset when Answer
Phone is inactive.

▊ To reject an incoming call, press ✉ **Options**
while handset is ringing/vibrating ➡ Select
Reject ➡ Press ▣
- Standby returns; record appears in
Received Calls.

▊ To place a caller on hold, press ☎ while
handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Press 🔄 to answer the call on hold.

▊ Answering a Video Call: **P.5-3**

2 Press 🔄

When Any Key Answer (**P.10-3**) is Active
- Press any of these keys to answer calls
0 - 9, ✳, #, ✦, A/a, ✉
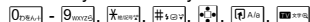
Answering Calls with Headphones
- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds. To end the
call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a
beep sounds.

3 Press ☎ to end call

- Alternatively, close handset.

Tip ▶ • When Caller ID is not sent, **Withheld** appears instead of the phone number.
- Names in Secret entries appear only when Show Secret Data is active.
- Change ringtone volumes/patterns, vibration patterns and Small Light status (**P.10-2** - **10-3**).
- To instantly mute ringer, press ⌫.
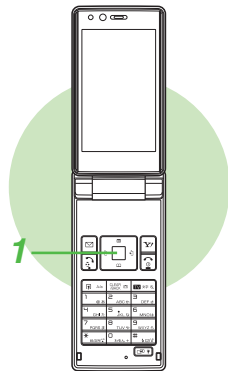
Information

Information window opens for:

- Missed Calls
- Calls answered with Answer Phone
- New messages
- Alarms
- New S! Cast information
- Weather Indicator updates, etc.
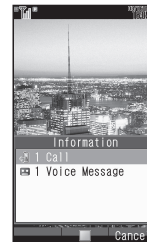
Information Window

Opening Information Items

1 **In Information window, select an item and press ■**

Corresponding window opens.

Opening Information List Manually

■ **Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Information* ➡ Press ■**
- To clear list, open Information list and press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Reset* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Answer Phone
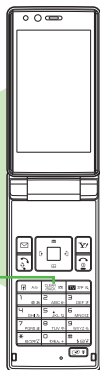
Record caller messages on handset.

- Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Offline Mode. Use Voicemail (**P.14-4**) to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Answer Phone and Voice Memo (**P.2-11**).
- Answer Phone is inactive by default.

Activating & Canceling

Activating

1 **Press** `CLEAR/BACK` **for 1+ seconds**

🕭 appears and Answer Phone is set.

Canceling

1 **Press** `CLEAR/BACK` **for 1+ seconds**

🕭 disappears and Answer Phone is canceled.

When Answer Phone is Active

■ For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
- Recording continues even if handset is closed.
- To answer calls, press 🔄 during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends, 🕭 appears.

■ If recording capacity becomes full after the recording, Answer Phone is canceled and ✉ appears.

Note ▶ • When less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Answer Phone is disabled. Delete messages to activate Answer Phone.
- Answer Phone is not available for incoming Video Calls.
- In Manner, Drive or Original mode, respective Answer Phone setting (**P.10-2**) takes priority.
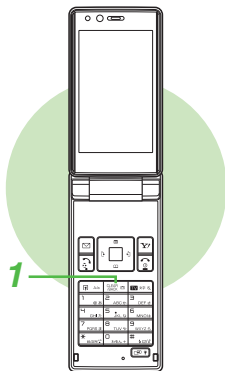
Playing Messages

1 Press [CLEAR/BACK]

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends automatically.

- Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press 📞 to answer a call.

▊Playback Operations

Replay	Press 🔲
Stop	Press [CLEAR/BACK]
Skip Forward	Press ■ **Next** or ▣
Skip Backward	Press 🔲 twice
Delete	Press ◙ **Delete** ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Answer Time

▊ Adjust ring time between 0 and 30 seconds (Answer Phone waits to answer calls).
   Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ▣ to select *Call/Video Call* ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time (00 - 30) ➡ Press ■
- Activation Time is *18* seconds by default.

▊ When Answer Phone and Voicemail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority.
   Example:
   Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds
   Ring time for Voicemail or Call Forwarding: 10 seconds
In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)
- If Answer Phone is full or handset is in Offline Mode, incoming calls are handled by Voicemail or Call Forwarding.

Earpiece Volume

▊ Follow these steps to activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings.
   Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ▣ to select *Call/Video Call* ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Volume* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Link to Profile* or *Silent* ➡ Press ■
- For *Link to Profile*, current Earpiece Volume applies.

Engaged Call Operations
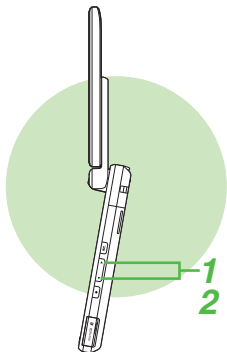
Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels).

- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.
- To adjust Earpiece Volume in Standby, see **P.10-26**.
- Earpiece Volume is *Level 3* by default.

1 During a call, press ◄ or ►

2 Press ◄ (up) or ► (down) to adjust volume

Voice Output

Loudspeaker	Use Loudspeaker for handsfree conversations **Press** ▪ 　▪ To cancel, press ▪.
Mute	Mute Microphone Other party's voice is audible **Press** ☒ 　Mute　 　▪ To cancel, press ☒ 　Unmute.
Hold	Hold tone sounds and each other's voice is not audible **Press** ✉ 　Options　 ➡ **Select** *Hold* ➡ **Press** ▪ 　▪ To cancel, press ☎. • Subscription to Call Waiting (**P.14-5**) or Conference Call (**P.14-6**) is required.
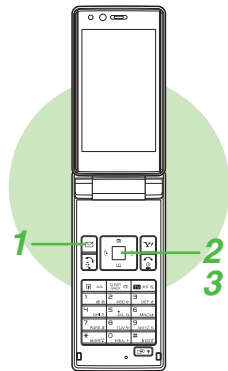
Voice Memo

- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Voice Memo and Answer Phone (**P.2-8**).
- To play recorded messages, see **P.2-9**.

1 **During a call, press** ⊠ **Options**

2 **Select** *Record* **and press** ▪
   Recording starts.

3 **Press** ▪ **to stop**
   - Alternatively, end call to stop. (Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.)

Other Engaged Call Operations

|	
Open Phone Book Entry	Open Phone Book entries Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ▪
Save Phone Book Entry	Save the other party's number to Phone Book Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Add New Entry* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Perform from Step 1 on **P.4-4**
Open Message	Check received/sent/draft messages Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Messaging* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ▪
Create Message	Create a new message Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Messaging* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select *Create Message* or *Create New SMS* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4** or on **P.15-11**
Dial New Number	Call another number Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Dial New Number* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ⚟
Enable/Disable DTMF	Select whether to send Touch Tones during a call Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Disable DTMF* or *Enable DTMF* ➡ Press ▪
Touch Tones	Send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answer phone remotely Use 0 - 9/✳/# • Push Tones for the pressed buttons are sent.

2-11

Call Log
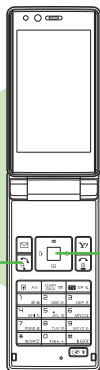
1 Press 🔄

All Calls opens.
- Available in Standby or during calls.
  ▮ Press ⬍ to open others.

2 Select a record and press ▣

Record details appear.

▮Tabs

| All Calls	All dialed/received calls
Dialled Numbers	All dialed calls
Received Calls	All received calls

Deleting/Using Call Log

Follow these steps first.

Press 🔄 ➡ Select a record ➡ Press ✉ Options

Delete	Delete records one at a time
	Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Delete All	Delete all records
	Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Call	Place calls
	Select *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ Press ▣
	• Select *Int'l Call* to place international calls. Select *Edit Before Call* to edit numbers before dialing.
Create Message	Create messages
	Select *Create Message* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 6 on P.15-4 or on P.15-11
Call Circle Talk	Initiate Circle Talk
	Select *Call Circle Talk* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.20-8

Tip ▶ To save phone numbers to Phone Book, see **P.4-7** "Saving from Other Functions."
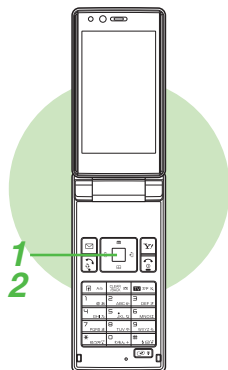
Call Timers

Dialled Calls & Received Calls

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Last Call Time) and all calls made since Clear Timers was last applied (All Calls Time).

To show elapsed Call Time during a call, see **P.10-26** "Call Time Counter."

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (☐)* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ *Call Timers*

1 **Select *Dialled Calls* or *Received Calls* and press ☐**

2 **Press ☐ to return**

Tip ▶ • Last Call Time and All Calls Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
   • Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Clear Timers

Follow these steps first.
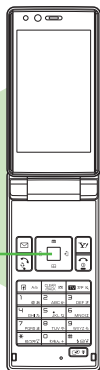
Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (☐)* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ *Call Timers*

Clear Timers	Reset Call Timers Select *Clear Timers* ➡ Press ☐ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ☐ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ☐

Call Costs

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may not be available depending on subscription status.

Last Call & All Calls

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.
To show Call Cost automatically after each call, see **P.10-26** "Display Call Cost."

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ *Call Costs*

1 **Select *Last Call* or *All Calls* and press ▣**

2 **Press ▣ to return**

Tip ▶ • Call Costs remain even after handset power is turned off.
         • Sum of charges appears for Conference Call (Optional Service).

Additional Functions

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ *Call Costs*

Clear Costs	Reset Call Costs Select *Clear Costs* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Cost Units Default YEN 1	Set currency and conversion rate (per yen) to show converted amount in Call Costs Select *Cost Units* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ☑ **Edit** ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter currency ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter conversion rate ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣

Manner Mode & Offline Mode
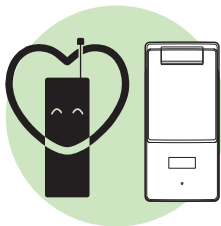
Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

■**Manner Mode: P.2-16**
Press Manner Key to automatically mute all sounds and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.

■**Vibration Mode: P.10-3**
Activate vibration for incoming transmission alerts.

■**Volume Settings: P.10-2**
When carrying handset in public, decrease or mute incoming transmission alerts or S! Application tones.
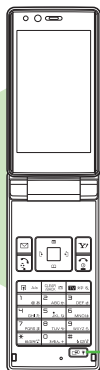
■**Offline Mode: P.2-17**
Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions without turning off handset power.

■**Answer Phone: P.2-8**
Handle incoming calls inappropriate/unsafe to answer.

■**Drive Mode: P.10-2**
Small Light flashes for incoming calls; if unanswered driving message plays and Answer Phone activates.

Activating/Canceling Manner Mode

Activate/cancel Manner mode in Standby, while browsing the Internet, during calls or while using TV, Media Player or S! Applications.

Activating

1 **Press 🖉 for 1+ seconds**

🏵 appears and Manner mode is set.
- 📼 (Answer Phone), 🎵 (Silent) and 🔔 (Silent & Vibration) appear as set in Manner settings (**P.10-2** "Mode Settings").

Canceling

1 **Press 🖉 for 1+ seconds**

🏵 disappears and Manner mode is canceled.

When Manner Mode is Active

■ Keypad Tones, Power On/Off and error tones are muted. Swap Call (**P.14-6**) beeps are audible.
- Even in Manner mode, ringtone is audible from Headphones. Volume is fixed to *Level 1*.
■ Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound even in Manner mode.
■ Manner settings (**P.10-2** "Mode Settings") apply to Answer Phone, ringtones, Vibration, etc.

Tip ▶ While Answer Phone is recording, caller's voice is audible from Earpiece.

Activating/Canceling Offline Mode

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- Offline Mode blocks all calls/Internet transmissions. Bluetooth®/infrared transmissions are available.
- Offline Mode is *Off* by default.
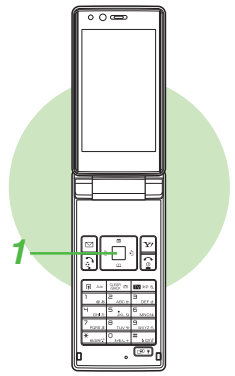
Activating

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings* (▣) ➡ *Offline Mode*

1 Choose *On* and press ▣

🖹 appears and Offline Mode is set.

Canceling

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings* (▣) ➡ *Offline Mode*

1 Choose *Off* and press ▣

🖹 disappears and Offline Mode is canceled.

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Offline Mode. See **P.2-18**.

Emergency Calls

Emergency Location Report

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets.

- 912SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.
- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.

Note ▶ • Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with *184*). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls	Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Keypad Lock (P.1-17)	Possible	Password Lock (P.10-18)	Possible
Max Cost (P.10-25)	Possible	Outgoing Calls (P.14-7)	Possible
Offline Mode (P.2-17)	Not Possible	PIN Entry (P.10-23)	Not Possible

3

Text Entry

Characters

Use Kana and Pager (**P.3-5**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictograms. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.
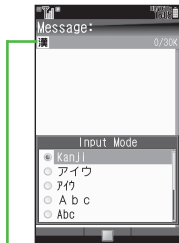
## Switching Entry Modes

1 **Press** 🔤

- Entry mode list appears.

2 **Use** 🔘 **to select a mode and press** ▤

- For *Pictogram* or *Symbols*, corresponding list appears. (Entry mode remains unchanged.)

- Available Modes:

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	A	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
ア	Double-byte katakana	a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
ｱ	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number
A	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	区	Character Codes
a	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)		

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press ⌨1 **three times.**

- Press 🔘 to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers or Character Codes.)
- Key Assignments: **P.21-10**

Entering Characters Assigned to the Same Key

When the next character is on the same key, press ▶ first to move cursor.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.

Press a key for 1+ seconds to enter the current character and advance cursor.

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter **鈴木タロウ** to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Enter **すずき**

❶ Press ③ⁱDFFⁱ three times
❷ Press ▣
❸ Press ③ⁱDFFⁱ three times
❹ Press ✳
❺ Press ②ABCᴋ twice

2 Convert **すずき** to **鈴木**

❶ Press ▢ (convert)
❷ Use ▢ to select **鈴木**

■ To see other suggestions, press ▢ **Prev.** or ▢ **Next**.
■ To exit the list, press ▣.
■ To change segment, see "Segmenting Phrases" on the right.

❸ Press ▣

● Press ▢ to cancel conversion. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

3 Switch to double-byte katakana mode

❶ Press ▣₊₊
❷ Select **アイウ** and press ▣

4 Enter **タロウ**

❶ Press ④GHIᴛ
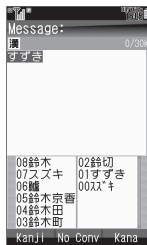❷ Press ⑨WXYZₛ five times
❸ Press ①ₐ three times
❹ Press ▣

■Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not listed, press ▣ after Step 2-❷ on the left to exit. Use ▢ to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment みち into み and ち.

| みち | ▢ | みち | ▢▢▣ | 三ち | ▢▢▣ | 三智 |

■Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press ▣A/a.

Example: To enter 西山大輔

| にしやまだいすけ | ▢ | 西山大輔 | ▣A/a | 西山大輔 |

User Dictionary

■ Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list. For details, see **P.3-9**.

Help

■ Press ▢ **Options** ➡ Select *Help* ➡ Press ▣

Predictive & Previous Usage

■ Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to five hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

• Both functions are active by default (**P.3-7** "Optional Predictive Functions").

Small Kana (っ, ッ, etc.)

1 **Enter a character and press** 🔲A/a

Adding ゛ or ゜

1 **Enter a character and press** 🔲

• For か (Ka), さ (Sa) and た (Ta) row characters, press 🔲 to add/remove ゛. For は (Ha) row characters, press 🔲 once to add ゛, twice to add ゜ and three times to remove.
• In single-byte katakana entry, ゛ and ゜ each count as one character.

Line Break

1 **Press** 🔲 **at the end of text**

• Insert line breaks in message text, Notepad, etc.
• To insert line breaks in text, press 🔲 until ↵ appears, then press 🔲.

Space

1 **Press** 🔲

Alphanumerics

1 **In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press a key until the assigned character appears**

• Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.
■ Press 🔲A/a to toggle case.

2 **Press** 🔲

Symbols, Pictograms & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictograms

Pictograms do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible handsets.

1 **In double-byte entry mode, press** 🔲 **to open Log/History (Log/History is available in some entry modes; see P.21-10)**

Recently used double-byte Symbols/Pictograms appear.
■ In single-byte entry mode, press 🔲 ➡ Press 🔲

2 **Press** 🔲 **or** 🔲 **to toggle Symbol/Pictogram List(s)**

3 **Use** 🔲 **to select one and press** 🔲

• Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte entry mode.

4 **Press** 🔲 **to exit list**

Clear Log/History

■ Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ▣
➡ Select *Clear History* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡
Press ▣
  ■ To return to the text entry window, press ▦▦▦ ➡ Press ▦▦▦

Tip ▶ • For available Pictograms, see **P.21-12**.
        • Enter cross-carrier Pictograms (Step 9 on **P.15-4**) or My
          Pictograms (**P.15-8**).

Emoticons

1 **Press ☒ Options**

2 **Select *Emoticons* and press ▣**

3 **Select an emoticon and press ▣**

Tip ▶ • For other emoticons, enter かお and press ▯ (convert).
          Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as わーい or
          うーん and press ▯ (convert). Corresponding
          emoticons can be selected.
        • Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉
          しい or 悲しい, corresponding emoticons may appear in
          the word suggestion list. To disable this function, see **P.3-7**
          "Optional Predictive Functions" (EmoticonWordLink).

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter *.co.jp*, *http://*, etc., easily.

1 **Press ☒ Options**

2 **Select *Quick Address List* and press ▣**

3 **Select an extension and press ▣**
    • Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Character Code

1 **In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits**
    (P.21-14)

Pager Code

1 **Press ☒ Options**

2 **Select *Input/Conversion* and press ▣**

3 **Select *Input Method* and press ▣**

4 **Select *Pager Code* and press ▣**
    ■ To switch to Kana Mode, select *Kana* ➡ Press ▣

5 **Enter two digits (P.21-13)**

Character Entry Modes

■ Press ▦▦▦ ➡ Select a mode ➡ Press ▣
  • For *Pictogram* or *Symbols*, corresponding list appears.
    (Entry mode remains unchanged.)
    ■ To toggle between upper and lower case modes, press ▦▦▦
      ➡ Press ☒ **P/p**

Additional Character Entry Options

Jump to   Jump to the end or top of text

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Cursor Position* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Jump to End* **or** *Jump to Top* ➡ **Press** ▣

Undo   Cancel the previous conversion or recover characters immediately after deletion

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Undo/Reverse Order* ➡ **Press** ▣

Phone Book   Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Advanced* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Phone Book* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a Phone Book entry** or *My Details* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select an item** ➡ **Press** ▣

Font Size   Change font size

Default Standard

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Advanced* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Font Size* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a size** ➡ **Press** ▣

Candidates Format   Change word suggestion list view (Single or Double Column)

Default Double Column

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Input/Conversion* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Candidates Format* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a format** ➡ **Press** ▣

• Format is fixed to *Double Column* in Cycloid position except when split screen is active. Format is fixed to *Single Column* when Font Size (above) is *Large* or *Huge*.

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 **Enter reading in hiragana**

2 **Press** ✉ **Kanji**

3 **Select a kanji and press** ▣

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

See **P.21-10** "Key Assignments" or use Keypad inscriptions.

1 **Enter hiragana and press** Y! **Kana**

• To enter *AM*, press 2ABC/カ 6MNO/ハ then Y! **Kana**.

2 **Use** 🖥 **to select a word and press** ▣

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words. A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter *微妙*

Normal Conversion	⑥MNO₂ ⑥MNO₂ ✱ᴬ/ᵃᴬ/ᵃ ⑦PQRS₈ ⑦PQRS₈ (*み*) ⑧TUV₉ ⑧TUV₉ ⑧TUV₉ ⑧TUV₉ ⑧TUV₉ ⑧TUV₉ (*よ*) ①·ᵃᵇ ①·ᵃᵇ ①·ᵃᵇ (*う*) ⓠ (convert)
Quick Conversion	⑥MNO₂ ✱ᴬ/ᵃᴬ/ᵃ (*び*) ⑦PQRS₈ (*ま*) ⑧TUV₉ (*や*) ①·ᵃᵇ (*あ*) ⓒ (convert)

1 Enter hiragana and press ⓒ

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use ⬌ to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
  ◻ To cancel Quick Conversion, press ⌫ᴮᴬᶜᴷ ➡ Press ⓠ for normal conversion

2 Use ⓓ to select a word and press ◼

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

◻ Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Word suggestions preset by time blocks appear.
- Words starting with a hiragana in the same row appear.

One Hiragana Word Call

◻ Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press ⓒ.

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: To enter *鈴木*

	ⓠⓓ		◼	
す	➡	鈴木	➡	鈴木◼

Up to 20 word selections are saved per hiragana. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry.

Conversion Settings

Optional Predictive Functions — Activate or cancel Predictive, Previous Usage or EmoticonWordLink

Default On (all)

Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Select *Predictive*, *Previous Usage* or *EmoticonWordLink* ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ◼

Set Low Priority — Select types of words to lower their priorities in the word suggestion list

Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Select *Set Low Priority* ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Press ☒ OK

- To select multiple items, select and press ◼ for each item before pressing ☒ OK.

Reset Learning — Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ◼ ➡ Select *Reset Learning* ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ◼

- Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Replacing

1 **Use 🔄 to select a character and press** `CLEAR BACK`

The highlighted character is deleted.
■ Press `CLEAR BACK` for 1+ seconds to delete characters on and after cursor.
■ To delete all text, place cursor at the end of text and press `CLEAR BACK` for 1+ seconds.

Mik**a**ko
↓ `CLEAR BACK`
Mik**k**o
↓
Mik**i**ko

2 **Enter another character**

Recovering Deleted Characters

■ Press 🔄 once for each character immediately after deletion to recover up to 64 characters.
• Not available for Arrange Mail or after using `CLEAR BACK` (Long Press).

Copy/Cut & Paste

When *Options* appears, copy or cut and paste text into the same window or another. (My Pictograms copied from Arrange Mail Composition window, etc. may not be pasted.)

1 **Press** 📧 **Options**

2 **Select *Copy* or *Cut* and press** ▪

3 **Use 🔄 to select the first character of text and press** ▪

Start point is set.
■ To change the start point, press 🇾 **Quit**.

4 **Select the end point and press** ▪

5 **Open text paste target window**

6 **Press** 📧 **Options**

7 **Select *Paste* and press** ▪

User Dictionary

Entries (Japanese)

Save frequently used words/phrases. Assign a reading (keyword) in hiragana to each entry. In text entry windows, enter a reading and convert. Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.
- Save up to 100 entries.
- Save up to five words/phrases per reading.

New Entry | Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔽)* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *New Entry*

Enter a word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a reading (keyword) ➡ Press ■
- Enter up to 15 characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per reading.
  ☐ Alternatively, in other text entry windows, press 📧 **Options** ➡ Select *Add to Dictionary* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a reading (keyword) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Edit/Delete | Edit or delete entries

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔽)* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Saved Word List*

Edit
Select a word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit the word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit reading ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Delete
Select a word/phrase ➡ Press 📧 **Delete** ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

912SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 912SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site (**P.16-9**). Activate up to five dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions.

Acquire Dictionary | Activate downloaded dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔽)* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select from *Dictionary 1* to *Dictionary 5* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a dictionary ➡ Press ■
- Follow the same steps to replace dictionaries.

Note ▶ Some dictionary files may not be usable.

Cancel | Cancel dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔽)* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a dictionary ➡ Press 📧 **Options ➡ Select *Cancel* ➡ Press ■**

Info | View dictionary information

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔽)* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a dictionary ➡ Press 📧 **Options ➡ Select *Info* ➡ Press ■**
☐ Press ■ to return.

Notepad

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc.
Save up to 60 entries (1,536 characters each).

New Entry

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➜ *Tools 3 ( )* ➜ *Notepad* ➜ *<Add New Entry>*

1 **Enter text and press** ■

2 **Select a category and press** ■

Call Notepad

■ Insert text saved in Notepad into text entry windows.
Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Notepad* ➜ **Press** ■ ➜
Select *Call Notepad* ➜ **Press** ■ ➜ **Select an entry**
➜ **Press** ■

Opening Notepad

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➜ *Tools 3 ( )* ➜ *Notepad*

1 **Select an entry and press** ■

2 **Press** `CLEAR/BACK` **to return**

Editing & Deleting Entries

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➜ *Tools 3 ( )* ➜ *Notepad*

Edit	**Edit Text** Select an entry ➜ Press ☒ **EditText** ➜ Edit text ➜ Press ■ **Change Category** Select an entry ➜ Press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select *Change Category* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a Category ➜ Press ■
Delete	Select an entry ➜ Press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select *Delete* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose *Yes* ➜ Press ■

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book (up to 750 entries).
Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.

Phone Book Entry Items

Item	Description	Item	Description
Last Name:	Enter up to 32 characters	**Note:**	Add personal details. Enter up to 256 characters.
First Name:		**Birthday:**	Enter birth date
Reading (Last Name):	Enter up to 32 characters	**Picture:**	Set an image to appear for incoming calls/mail
Reading (First Name):			
Add Phone Number:	Enter up to five numbers (32 digits each)		
Add Email Address:	Enter up to five addresses (128 single-byte alphanumerics each)	**Tone/Video for Voice Call::**	Set ringtone/ringvideo, Small Light or Vibration by caller/sender
		Tone/Video for Video Call:	
Category:	Sort entries into 16 Categories. Category names can be changed. Set ringtone/ringvideo, Small Light and Vibration by Category.	**Tone/Video for New Message:**	
		Light for Voice Call:	
		Light for Video Call:	
Address:	Enter postal code (20 characters), country name (32 characters), state/province (64 characters), city name (64 characters), street name/number (64 characters) and building name (64 characters)	**Light for New Message:**	
		Vibration for Incoming Call:	
		Vibration for New Message:	
Homepage:	Save URLs. Enter up to 1,024 bytes.	**Secret:**	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries

Note ▶ Back-up Important Information
When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect handset information recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered data.

USIM Card Phone Book

Save entries to USIM Card.

Entry Items:

- Name, reading, phone number (up to two numbers per entry), mail address (one address per entry) and Category

Note ▶ Depending on the USIM Card in use, some items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Manage Entries*

1 Select *Memory Status* and press ■

Numbers of entries on handset and USIM Card appear.

■ Press ■ to return.

Phone Book-Related Functions

Phone Book Lock	Restrict access to Phone Book information (**P.10-19**)
S! Address Book	Backup Phone Book via Server; synchronize Phone Book/SAB to reflect changes (**P.4-15**)
Speed Dial	Save phone numbers (directly or via Phone Book) to Speed Dial List for easy dialing (**P.4-13**)

Creating Phone Book Entries

Saving Basic Items

Enter a name, reading, phone number and mail address.
To create USIM Card Phone Book entries, set storage
media beforehand (**P.4-14** "Save New Entry").

Main Menu ▶ *Phone*

1 **Enter name (last/first)**
  ❶ **Select *Add New Entry* and**
  press ▣
  Phone Book Details appears.
  ❷ **Select *Last Name:* and press** ▣
  ❸ **Enter last name and press** ▣
  ❹ **Select *First Name:* and**
  press ▣
  ❺ **Enter first name and press** ▣
  Characters entered for names
  (reading for kanji) appear.

Phone Book
Details

■ To correct reading, select *Reading(Last Name):* or
  Reading(First Name): ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Edit reading ➡
  Press ▣
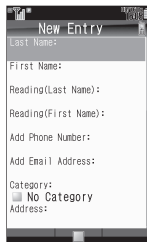
2 **Enter phone number**
  ❶ **Select *Add Phone Number:* and press** ▣
  ❷ **Enter a phone number and press** ▣
  • Include area code for landline numbers.
  ❸ **Select an icon and press** ▣
  • To save additional phone numbers, repeat Step 2.

3 **Enter mail address**
  ❶ **Select *Add Email Address:* and press** ▣
  ❷ **Enter a mail address and press** ▣
  ❸ **Select an icon and press** ▣
  • To save additional mail addresses, repeat Step 3.
  • Enter other items as needed.

4 **Press** ⓨ **Save**

New Entry
Last Name:
First Name:
Reading(Last Name):
Reading(First Name):
Add Phone Number:
Add Email Address:
Category:
☐ No Category
Address:

■ Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Note ▶ To save an entry, enter at least one of the following: a) last name; b) first name; c) phone number; or d) mail address.

■Other Phone Book Entry Items

Category	Select *Category:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a Category ➡ Press ▣
Address	Select *Address:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Postal Code:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter postal code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Country:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *State/Province:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *City:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Street & Number:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter street name/number ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Building:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter building name ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Address Type:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a type (Home or Office) ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ⛃ ▮▮0K▮▮
Homepage	Select *Homepage:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter URL ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a type (Home or Office) ➡ Press ▣
Note	Select *Note:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ▣
Birthday	Select *Birthday:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ▣

Customizing Handset Responses

Set Picture, ringtone/ringvideo, Small Light or Vibration for incoming calls/mail by entry.
Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (**P.4-4**).
When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

Picture

1 **Select *Picture:* and press ▣**

■ To cancel saved image, select *Remove Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

2 *Selecting from Data Folder*

   ❶ **Select *Assign Picture* and press ▣**

   ❷ **Select an image and press ▣**

  Capturing New Image

   ❶ **Select *Take Picture* and press ▣**

   ❷ **Frame image on Display and press ▣**

    Captured image appears.

   ❸ **Press ▣**

Note ▶ • Setting is canceled when:
■ Source file is deleted, moved or renamed (warnings do not appear)
■ Source file license or usage period expires (copy protected files, etc.)
• Images may not appear for incoming calls/mail when another function is active, etc.

Ringtone/Ringvideo

1 **Select from *Tone/Video for Voice Call:* to *Tone/ Video for New Message:* and press ▣**

2 **Select *Assign Tone* and press ▣**

   ☐ To cancel assigned tone/video, select *Remove Tone/Video* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

3 ***Ringtone***

   ☐ **Select *Preset Sounds*, *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Music* or *Flash®Ringtones* and press ▣**

   Ringvideo

   ☐ **Select *Videos* and press ▣**

4 **Select a file and press ▣**

> **Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail**
>
> ☐ After Step 4, select *Tone/Video for New Message:* ➡
> **Press ▣ ➡ Select *Duration* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter time ➡
> Press ▣**

Note ▶ Sounds & Alerts (**P.10-2** "Ringtone/Ringvideo") setting applies when:
   - Source file is deleted, moved or renamed (warnings do not appear)
   - Source file license or usage period expires (copy protected files, etc.)
   - Memory Card with the source file is removed (setting returns when the card is re-inserted)

Light/Vibration

1 **Select from *Light for Voice Call:* to *Vibration for New Message* and press ▣**

2 **Select *Switch On/Off* and press ▣**

3 **Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* and press ▣**
   • Link to Sound: **P.10-3**

4 **Select *Light Colour* or *Vibration Pattern* and press ▣**

5 **Select a color/pattern and press ▣**

6 **Press** `CLEAR/BACK回`

Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as
Secret entries.

• Name/image is hidden for calls/mail from Secret entries.
• Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (**P.4-4**).
  When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 **Select *Secret:* and press ■**

2 **Choose *On* and press ■**

Unlock Temporarily

■ For temporary access to Secret entries, follow these steps.
  Press 🔲 ➡ **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Unlock
  Temporarily* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡
  Press ■**

• Secret entries are hidden next time Phone Book is opened.

Note ▶ • Activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**) to open Secret
entries.
• To cancel Secret, activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**)
and choose *Off* in Step 2. To edit Phone Book entries,
see **P.4-9** "Editing Phone Book Entries."
• Secret entries do not appear in Standby Window or Hot
Status member list.

Saving from Other Functions

Save phone numbers and mail addresses from Call Log,
messages, etc.

• Available when *Save to Phone Book*, *Save Address*, etc.
  appears in Options.
• Follow these steps to save from Call Log.

1 **Use** 🔲 **to open Dialled Numbers/Received Calls**

2 **Use** 🔲 **to select a record and press** ✉ **Options**

3 **Select *Save to Phone Book* and press ■**

4 **Select *As New Entry* and press ■**

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details
(**P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

■ To save to an existing Phone Book entry, select *As New
  Detail* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■

After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

■ Confirmation for saving the number to
Phone Book appears.

• **To save, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡
  Perform Step 4 above**
• **To end without saving, choose *No* ➡
  Press ■**

■ To hide this confirmation, see **P.4-14** "New
Number Prompt."
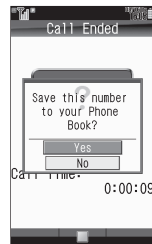
Using Phone Book

Dialing from Phone Book

Search Phone Book by katakana row (default search method) to call numbers within entries.

- To dial numbers saved in Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**).
- To search by other methods, see **P.4-9**.
- To use USIM Card Phone Book, first set Select Phone Book (**P.4-14**) to USIM Memory.

1 **Press** 🔽

2 **Use** 🔁 **to specify katakana row**

- Alternatively, enter Reading to search Phone Book.

3 **Use** 🔼 **to select an entry and press** ▪

Phone Book entry opens.
(Window Description: right)

🔲 For entries with multiple numbers, use 🔼 to select one.

4 **Press** 🔇

Handset dials the number.

🔲 For other options, press ▪ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▪

Window Description
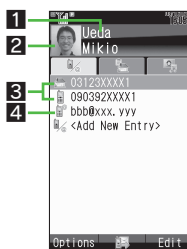
🔳**Name**
🔳**Image Set for Picture**
🔳**Phone Number**
🔳**Mail Address**
🔳**Category Name**
🔳**Address**
🔳**Homepage**
🔳**Note**
🔳**Birthday**
🔟**Name of Image Set for Picture**
⓫**Ringtone/Ringvideo Settings**
⓬**Small Light Settings**
⓭**Vibration Settings**
⓮**Secret Status**

Tip ▶ To see details or use saved information, select an item and press ▪. To add information, select an item in angle brackets (*<Add New Entry>*, etc.) and press 🔽.

4

Phone Book Search Methods

By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

By a-ka-sa-ta-na is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ *Sort Entries*

1 **Select *By Reading*, *By Category* or *By a-ka-sa-ta-na* and press ■**

- Dialing Methods:

By Reading	Enter Reading ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press 🔄
By Category	Select a Category ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press 🔄
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Use 🔄 to specify a row ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press 🔄

For entries with multiple numbers, select one and press 🔄.

Tip ▶ In Standby, press 🔽 and follow the steps above.

Editing Phone Book Entries

To edit Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**).

Correction/Change

1 **Press 🔽, then select an entry**

2 **Press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Edit* and press ■**

4 **Select an item and press ■**

- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (**P.4-4** - **4-7**).
- Edit Reading after editing names.

5 **Press ■ when finished**

- To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.
  ■ To cancel, press 📵 ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

6 **Press ㄚ Save**

The entry is overwritten.

Copying Phone Book Entries

Exchange entries between handset and USIM Card.
Only supported entry items are copied to USIM Card (**P.4-3** "USIM Card Phone Book").

One Entry

1 Press ⬇, then select an entry

2 Press ✉ Options

3 Select *Manage Entries* and press ■

4 *Handset to USIM Card*
 ❶ Select *Copy Entry to USIM* and press ■
 ❷ Choose *Yes* and press ■
 USIM Card to Handset
 ❶ Select *Copy Entry to Phone* and press ■

All Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ *Copy All*

1 Select *USIM to Phone* or *Phone to USIM* and press ■

2 Choose *Yes* and press ■

Note ▶ If handset or USIM Card memory is low, entries cannot be copied all at once.

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One Entry

1 Press ⬇, then select an entry

2 Press ✉ Options

3 Select *Delete* and press ■

4 Choose *Yes* and press ■

All Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ *Delete All*

1 Select *Phone Entries*, *USIM Entries* or *Both Entries* and press ■

2 Choose *Yes* and press ■

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Category Settings

Customize Category options; create new Category names.

Changing Category Name

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Category Control*

1 **Use ▣ to select 🗒 (handset) or 🗒 (USIM)**

2 **Select a Category and press ▣**
- *No Category* cannot be renamed.

3 **Select *Edit Name* and press ▣**
■ To change icons, select *Change Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ▣ (Omit the next steps.)

4 **Enter name**
- Enter up to 16 characters on handset; USIM Card character entry limit varies according to card specifications.

5 **Press ▣**

Moving Categories

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Category Control*

1 **Use ▣ to select 🗒 (handset) or 🗒 (USIM)**

2 **Select a Category and press 🔽 Move**

3 **Use 🔼 to select target location and press ▣**

Tip ▶ Moving Categories changes Category view for *By Category* Phone Book search (**P.4-9**) accordingly.

Customizing Handset Responses

Set ringtone/ringvideo, Small Light or Vibration for incoming calls/mail by Category.
Category settings for incoming calls/mail are not available for Categories on USIM Card.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➡ *Category Control*

1 **Use ▣ to select 🗒 (handset)**

2 **Select a Category and press ☒ Options**

3 **Select *Assign Ringtone*, *Assign Event Light* or *Assign Vibration* and press ▣**

4 **Select an item and press ▣**
- For more, see the corresponding procedure for Phone Book entries (**P.4-6**).

Note ▶ • Ringtone/ringvideo setting is canceled when:
  ■ Source file is deleted, moved or renamed (warnings do not appear)
  ■ Source file license or usage period expires (copy protected files, etc.)
  • Ringtone/ringvideo, Small Light and Vibration settings for Phone Book entries (**P.4-6**) take priority.

Mail Groups

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

Creating Mail Groups

Create up to 20 Mail Groups.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups*

1 **Select** *<Add New Group>* **and press** ■

2 **Enter a Group name and press** ■
   • Enter up to 16 characters.

Saving Group Members

Save up to 20 members per Group.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups*

1 **Select a Group and press** ■

2 **Select** *<Assign New Entry>* **and press** ■

3 **Select an entry and press** ■
   ■ For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use 🔄 to select a SoftBank handset number or mail address ➡ Press ■
   • To add more members, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Editing Mail Groups

Renaming Groups

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups*

1 **Select a Group and press** ✉ **Options**

2 **Select** *Edit Name* **and press** ■

3 **Enter name and press** ■

4 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ■

Deleting Groups

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups*

1 **Select a Group and press** ✉ **Options**

2 **Select** *Delete* **and press** ■

3 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ■

4 **Enter Handset Code and press** ■

Editing Group Members

Changing Members

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups* ➜ *Open a Group*

1 **Select a member and press** ✉ **Options**

2 **Select** *Re-assign Entry* **and press** ▣

3 **Select an entry and press** ▣

 ■ For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use 🖸 to select a SoftBank handset number or mail address ➜ Press ▣

4 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ▣

Deleting Members

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Mail Groups* ➜ *Open a Group*

1 **Select a member and press** ✉ **Options**

2 **Select** *Remove Entry* **and press** ▣

3 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ▣

Tip ▶ Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Speed Dial List

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialing.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone* ➜ *Speed Dial List*

1 **Select from** ⓪ **to** ⑨ **and press** ▣

2 **Select an entry and press** ▣

 ■ For entries with multiple numbers, use 🖸 to select one ➜ Press ▣

 ■ To overwrite existing number, choose *Yes* ➜ Press ▣

Saving from Phone Book

■ Open a Phone Book entry (**P.4-8**) and follow these steps.
Select a phone number ➜ **Press** ✉ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Add Speed Dial* ➜ **Press** ▣ ➜ **Select from** ⓪ **to** ⑨
➜ **Press** ▣

 ■ To overwrite existing number, choose *Yes* ➜ Press ▣

Note ▶ Saved numbers are deleted from Speed Dial List when edited in Phone Book or when source entry is deleted.

Tip ▶ Use Headphones (with Microphone) to call the number saved in Speed Dial ⓪.

Speed Dial

1 **Press a key ($\boxed{0_{\text{わをん}+}}$ - $\boxed{9_{\text{wxyz}5}}$)**

2 **Press $\boxed{\mathbb{D}}$**

- To place Video Calls, press $\boxed{\mathbb{D}}$ for 1+ seconds. (Speed Video Call)

Using Headphones (with Microphone)

■ In Standby, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double
beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in Speed Dial $\boxed{0}$

- To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a
beep sounds.

Editing Speed Dial List

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Phone* ➡ *Speed Dial List*

Delete	Delete entries one at a time **Select an entry ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡** **Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes*** **➡ Press ▣** • Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.
Clear All	Return Speed Dial List to default setting **Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Clear All* ➡** **Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣**

Additional Phone Book Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Phone* ➡ *Ph.Book Settings*

Select Phone Book Default **Phone**	Switch between handset and USIM Card **Select *Select Phone Book* ➡ Press ▣ ➡** **Select *Phone*, *USIM Memory* or *Both* ➡** **Press ▣** • For *Both*, entries in both storage media appear.
Save New Entry Default **Phone**	Set default storage media for new entries **Select *Save New Entry* ➡ Press ▣ ➡** **Select *Phone*, *USIM Memory* or *Ask Each* *Time* ➡ Press ▣** • For *Ask Each Time*, select storage media for each new entry.
New Number Prompt Default **On**	Show or hide confirmation for saving to Phone Book after calls with unsaved numbers **Select *New Number Prompt* ➡ Press ▣ ➡** **Select *Incoming Call* or *Outgoing Call* ➡** **Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**

S! Address Book (SAB)

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.
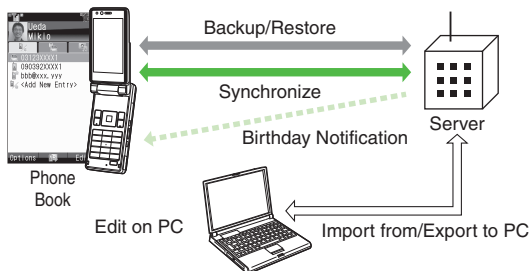
- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (**P.4-16**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/support/useful/sab/).

Note ▶ Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	**Backup**	Export Phone Book content to SAB[1]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[2]
Synchronize	**Synchronize**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[3]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[4]
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice	**Birthday Notification[6]**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[6]	Notify latest handset mail address to specified addresses

[1]Any existing SAB content is deleted.

[2]Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

[3]If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

[4]Unrelated SAB changes remain.

[5]Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

[6]Access this function via handset or a PC.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.

↓

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

• User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Tip ▶ If User ID and Password SMS does not arrive, dial 157 for Customer Service or follow these steps.

Press ⌨ ➡ **Select** メニューリスト ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *My SoftBank* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *English* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Password confirmation for S! Address Book* ➡ **Press** ▣
■ Follow onscreen instructions.

Precautions

■Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:
■ Picture, Tone/Video, Light, Vibration

■Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

• When no Phone Book content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Sync from Client* or *Backup* deletes all SAB content.
• When no SAB content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Sync from Server* or *Restore* deletes all Phone Book content.

■Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

■SAB Transfers to New Handsets

• **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
• **Other 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
• **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

■Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

`Main Menu` ▶ *Phone* ➡ *S! Address Book* ➡ *Backup*

1 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**

2 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

Handset connects to the Server and Backup starts.
• After Backup, details appear.
■ To cancel, press ⃟ Cancel ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

3 **Press ▣ to return**

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

`Main Menu` ▶ *Phone* ➡ *S! Address Book* ➡ *Restore*

1 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**

2 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

Handset connects to the Server and Restore starts.
• After Restore, details appear.
■ To cancel, press ⃟ Cancel ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

3 **Press ▣ to return**

Synchronizing Phone Book

Manual Synchronization

• For details, see the table on **P.4-15**.
• If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via *Synchronize* regardless of selection.

`Main Menu` ▶ *Phone* ➡ *S! Address Book*

1 **Select *Synchronize*, *Sync from Client* or *Sync from Server* and press ▣**

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**

3 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

Handset connects to the Server and Synchronization starts.
• After Synchronization, details appear.
■ To cancel, press ⃟ Cancel ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

4 **Press ▣ to return**

Auto Synchronization

Auto Sync Settings is inactive by default.

`Main Menu` ► *Phone* ► *S! Address Book* ► *Auto Sync Settings*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ■**

2 **Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■**

3 **Choose *On* and press ■**

Setting Auto Sync Frequency and Command

■ By default, when Auto Sync is activated, *Synchronize* starts at 4:00 AM every Sunday. To change Auto Sync frequency/ command, follow these steps after completing the above steps.

• **Set Frequency**
  Select *Set Frequency* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Every Month*, *Every Week* or *Every Day* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date/time/day of the week ➡ Press ■

• **Set Sync Mode**
  Select *Set Sync Mode* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a command ➡ Press ■

Opening Log

View up to ten Backup/Restore/Synchronization records.

`Main Menu` ► *Phone* ► *S! Address Book* ► *View Log*

1 **Select a record and press ■**

2 **Press ■ to return**

My Details

Opening My Details

Confirm handset number (phone number on USIM Card).

`Main Menu` ► *Phone*

1 **Select *My Details* and press ■**

• My Details are similar to Phone Book entries (**P.4-8**).

2 **Press** <kbd>☎</kbd> **to exit**

Editing My Details

`Main Menu` ► *Phone* ► *My Details*

1 **Press** <kbd>ꄼ</kbd> **Edit**

2 **Select an item and press ■**

• For more, see the procedures for creating/editing Phone Book entries.

Note ► Phone number in *Tel 1:* remains.

Resetting My Details

■ **Open My Details and press** <kbd>✉</kbd> **Options ➡ Select *Reset My Details* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**

• Phone number in *Tel 1:* remains.

5

Video Call

Getting Started

Communicate with another party using live video images.

- Use Video Call with compatible handsets only.
- Use Internal Camera to send your own image.
- Use External Camera to send higher quality images.
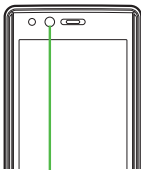
Internal Camera

Window Description

Portrait Position

Cycloid Position

Incoming Image[1]

Outgoing Image[1]

Other Party's Number[2]

[1]Change incoming/outgoing image size/position (**P.5-4** "Switch Images").
[2]Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active. Exit TV and try again.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.
- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Use Headphones to reduce noise.
- Handset temperature may rise during Video Calls; this is normal.
- Use AC Charger during Video Call to avoid battery exhaustion.

Loudspeaker

■ Increasing Earpiece Volume for Loudspeaker (**P.5-4**, **P.5-5**) use may cause feedback/interference. Moderate volume or use Headphones.

■ Loudspeaker is temporarily canceled when receiving Video Calls in Manner mode. To reactivate, set to *Loudspeaker On* during a call.

Tip ▶ In Cycloid position, outgoing Internal Camera image is always zoomed in. Place handset on stable surface as needed to adjust the distance.

Initiating a Video Call

1 Enter a phone number
• Alternatively, select a record from Call Log.

2 Press 🔄 for 1+ seconds

When the call is answered, incoming image appears.

• Incoming image may appear small depending on the other party's handset. Incoming image may not appear depending on handset settings. (Video Call charges apply.)

■ For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

3 Press 📵 to end call

• Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)

Tip ▶ Select **Video Call** in Options menu of Phone Book, etc. to initiate a Video Call.

Answering a Video Call

1 When a Video Call arrives, open handset

■ To reject the call, press ✉ Options ➡ Select **Reject** ➡ Press ▣
■ To redirect the call, press ⊠ Fwd.
■ To place the caller on hold, press 📵.
  ■ Callers placed on hold receive Hold Guidance Picture; Microphone is muted.

2 **Answer with Video Image**

❶ Press ▣ Answer
❷ Choose **Yes** and press ▣

Internal Camera image is sent.
■ For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

Answer with Voice Only

❶ Press ▣ Answer
❷ Choose **No** and press ▣

• Outgoing image is suppressed. (Video Call charges apply.)
■ For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

3 Press 📵 to end call

• Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)

5 Video Call

Engaged Video Call Operations

Camera Picture Default **Internal Camera**	Toggle outgoing image between Internal Camera image, External Camera image and Alternative Image **Use** 🔄 • To change Alternative Image, see **P.5-5** "Camera Picture."
Switch Images	Toggle incoming/outgoing image view **Press** ▣
Loudspeaker	Cancel or activate Loudspeaker **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Loudspeaker Off* or *Loudspeaker On* ➡ **Press** ▣
Hold	Pause live voice/image transmissions **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Hold* ➡ **Press** ▣ • Hold Guidance Picture is sent.
Mirror Image	Activate or cancel reversed Internal Camera image **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Mirror Image* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ▣ • Mirror Image is *On* when initiating Video Calls.
Exposure	Adjust outgoing image brightness **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Exposure* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Use** 🔄 **to adjust level** ➡ **Press** ▣ • Alternative Image appearance is fixed. • Exposure is *Level 0* when initiating Video Calls.

Enable/Disable DTMF	Select whether to send Touch Tones during a call **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Enable DTMF* or *Disable DTMF* ➡ **Press** ▣ • *Enable DTMF* is set when initiating Video Calls.
Help	View a summary of key assignments **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Help* ➡ **Press** ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.

■Other Engaged Call Operations

Mobile Light[*]	Press #️ for 1+ seconds
Digital Zoom	Press 🔼 (zoom in) or 🔽 (zoom out) • Not available for Alternative Image.
Auto Focus[*]	Press 🔍
Settings	Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ See **P.5-5**
Earpiece Volume	**P.2-10** "Earpiece Volume"
Mute	**P.2-10** "Mute"
Phone Book	**P.2-11** "Other Engaged Call Operations"
Manner Mode	**P.2-16** "Activating/Canceling Manner Mode"
Video Output	**P.10-13** "Viewing Images on External Devices"
Transfer Audio	**P.11-9** "Sound Output"

[*]Available for External Camera.

Note ▶ When handset is hot, a warning message appears. If it becomes too hot, Camera Image is switched to Alternative Image.

Video Call Settings

• Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Video Call*

• These settings can also be changed during calls.

Camera Picture Default **Internal Camera**	Outgoing image is either live video via Internal Camera or Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls **Select *Camera Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Default Image* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Internal Camera* or *AlternativeImage* ➡ Press ▣** ▪ To change Alternative Image, select *Alternative Image* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Preset Picture* or *Pictures* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣ ▪ To use Custom Screen image, select *Alternative Image* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣ • External Camera image is selectable during a call.
Incoming Picture/ Outgoing Picture Default **Normal**	Select quality of incoming/outgoing images **Select *Incoming Picture* or *Outgoing Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select quality ➡ Press ▣** • Select *Quality Prior* for higher quality and *Frame Rate Prior* for faster frame rate. • Outgoing Picture setting may automatically change during calls depending on the other party's setting.

Hold Guidance Pict Default **Picture 1**	Select image that can be sent while calls are on hold **Preset Picture/Data Folder Images** **Select *Hold Guidance Pict* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Preset Picture* or *Pictures* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣** **Custom Screens** **Select *Hold Guidance Pict* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣**
Backlight Default **Always On**	Select a Backlight status for Video Calls **Select *Backlight* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▣** • Selecting *Normal Setting* applies Display Backlight setting (**P.10-12**).
Loudspeaker Default **On**	Activate or cancel Loudspeaker for Video Calls **Select *Loudspeaker* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Mute Default **Off**	Mute Microphone for Video Calls **Select *Mute Microphone* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (mute) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**

Remote Monitor

Automatically answer Video Calls from numbers saved in Auto Answer List.

- A tone sounds from Speakers for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.

Activating Remote Monitor

Remote Monitor is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➜ *Call/Video Call (🔲)* ➜ *Video Call* ➜ *Remote Monitor*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

■ To change ring time (*00* seconds by default), select *Answer Time* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Enter time ➜ Press ▣

2 **Select *Switch On/Off* and press ▣**

3 **Choose *On* and press ▣**

■ To cancel Remote Monitor, choose *Off* ➜ Press ▣ (Omit the next step.)

4 **Press ▣**

Adding to Auto Answer List

Save up to ten numbers.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➜ *Call/Video Call (🔲)* ➜ *Video Call* ➜ *Remote Monitor*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

2 **Select *Auto Answer List* and press ▣**

■ To edit numbers, select an entry ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Edit the number ➜ Press ▣ (Omit the next steps.)
■ To delete numbers, select an entry ➜ Press ✉ **Options** ➜ Select *Delete* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Choose *Yes* ➜ Press ▣ (Omit the next steps.)

3 **Direct Entry**

❶ Select *<empty>* and press ▣

   From Phone Book or Call Log

❶ Select *<empty>* and press ✉ Options
❷ Select *Change* and press ▣
❸ Select *From Phone Book* or *From Call Log* and press ▣

4 **Enter or select a number and press ▣**

6

Digital TV

Basics

■One Seg Compatibility

912SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

■Cycloid Position

Rotate Display into landscape orientation for widescreen TV. In portrait position, view Data Broadcast full- or half-screen.

Watch Live Television → P.6-6

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. From Standby, rotate Display to Cycloid position to activate TV.

Split Screen → P.6-11

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book/Call Log.

Handle Incoming Calls → P.6-5

To answer calls in Cycloid position without interrupting TV, set 912SH to show incoming call notice (**P.6-22** "Calls & Alarms").

Access TV Listing (EPG) → P.6-10

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

View Data Broadcast → P.6-10

In addition to high-quality audio and visuals, enjoy text and other Data Broadcasts including various program-related information.

Record & Play Back Shows → P.6-12

Save a show to Reservation List or record it manually; watch TV while recording to Memory Card for later viewing on handset.

Reserve TV Programs → P.6-16

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Getting Started

Precautions

- 912SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- Voice Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- USIM Card removal/service termination disables TV.
- TV may be disabled after a period of handset use without a Network connection. Retrieve Network Information (**P.11-11**) to activate TV.

Note ▶ SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Information saved on handset (TV links, channel list, etc.) is not transferable to other SoftBank handsets. Delete all data on disused handset whenever possible.

Warning for Data Broadcast Use

■ A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed, etc.

Poor Reception Areas

Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
- Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
- In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
- Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
- Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
- Near railroad tracks or highways
- Inside tunnels or underground shopping malls
- Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/reception is unstable

Note ▶ In One Seg, block noise may appear or audio may be muted depending on signal strength.

Battery

When battery is low (▭), TV does not activate. If battery runs low during use, TV ends automatically.

Charging during TV Use
- Use supplied Charger.
- To avoid interference, separate Charger and Antenna.
- Charging takes longer when TV is active.

One Seg

In Japan, the 6 MHz band assigned to each terrestrial digital broadcast channel is divided into 13 segments: 12 dedicated to HDTV broadcasting and the remaining "One Seg" dedicated to mobile devices.
For details, access the Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:
■ PC: http://www.d-pa.or.jp/english/
  Mobile (Japanese): http://www.d-pa.or.jp/1seg/k/

Tip ▶ • One Seg terrestrial digital broadcasting is transmitted within the UHF spectrum.
• Unless otherwise noted, One Seg is referred to as "Digital TV" in this manual.

Digital TV Antenna

Extend Antenna to improve reception.
• Pull Antenna by top bead until it clicks.
• After use, gently retract Antenna.
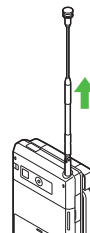
• Fold/rotate Antenna for best reception.
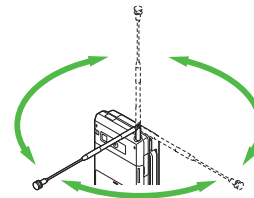
Tip ▶ • Extend Antenna for better reception, unless transmission source is near.
• Use optional TV Antenna Connection Cable as needed.

Incoming Transmissions

Incoming Calls

TV pauses; press 🔊 to answer call. End call to return to TV.
(912SH returns to Standby after Video Calls or Circle Talk.)

- Placing handset in portrait position opens Call window.
  Press 📟 to toggle between TV and Call windows.
- To receive and answer calls without interrupting TV, see **P.6-22** "Calls & Alarms." To answer calls by rotating Display from Cycloid to portrait position, see **P.10-26** "Turn Display to."
- To automatically record and save a program during a call, see **P.6-15** "Time Shift Recording Automatic Activation."
- TV recording continues when Voice Calls arrive, but ends for Video Calls or Circle Talk requests.
- If TV ends during a call (due to low battery, etc.), handset returns to Standby after the call. If other functions are in use at the same time, handset returns to active function window.

Incoming Messages

Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears at the top of Display.
To open messages while watching TV, see **P.6-11** "Opening Received Msg. Folder."

Tip ▶ To change/hide notice or mute alert sound, see **P.15-32** "Message Notice."

Using Headphones

When Headphones are in use, incoming transmission and Alarm sounds are audible from Headphones and Speakers. To disable Speakers, see **P.10-16** "Ringer Output."

Using Wireless Headphones

While watching TV using wireless Headphones with Calls & Alarms (**P.6-22**) set to *Notice a Call*, audio output is redirected to Speakers or Headphones (with audio muted) when calls are placed on hold or answered by Answer Phone.

Watching TV

Initial Setup

Before watching TV for the first time, follow these steps to set up channel list.

1 Press 🔲文字Q

Channels unset. Set now? appears.

2 Choose *Yes* and press ▣

3 Select a region and press ▣

■ To set up channel list without specifying a region, select *Other Region* ➡ Press ▣

4 Select a prefecture and press ▣

5 Select a locality and press ▣

• After approximately 60 seconds, channel list appears.
■ To start over, press 🔲 BACK ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

6 Press ▣

• To watch TV, perform Step 1 on the right.

Note ▶ Setup may not complete correctly depending on the area or service availability; perform Update All (**P.6-21**).

Activating TV

Main Menu ▶ *TV*

1 Select *Digital TV* and press ▣

TV window (**P.6-8**) opens with last used channel and volume settings, etc.

• Panel is on and subtitles off by default.
■ Key Assignments: **P.6-8**
■ Data Broadcast: **P.6-10**
■ Subtitle & Sound Settings: **P.6-20**
■ TV Settings: **P.6-19**

2 Use Keypad to select a channel

• Other Channel Selection Methods:

Channel Advance	Use 🔲*
Auto Search	Use 🔲 (Long Press)
Switch Area	Press 🔲文字Q ➡ Use 🔲 to select an Area ➡ Press ▣

*Channels saved in the active Area appear by default. To see all receivable channels, see **P.6-21** "Navi Key Settings."

3 To exit, press 🔲 then choose *Yes* and press ▣

Tip ▶ • TV disables Pen Light and mutes Keypad Tone.
• To open functions, see **P.1-21** "Multi Job" or **P.6-11** "Split Screen." Files may not save to Memory Card.

Options Menu

In TV window, press ✉ **Options** to use these features. Some may not be available depending on the program/status.

TV Listing		P.6-10
Program Info.		P.6-9
Start Recording/Stop Recording		P.6-12
Time Shift Rec. Start		P.6-15
Set Channels	Change Area	P.6-21
	CH Switch	P.6-21
	Save Channel	P.6-21
	Navi Key Settings	P.6-21
Change View (Data)		P.6-10
Back to Top		P.6-10
TV Link		P.6-9
Audio & Visuals		P.6-19
Subtitle/Sound		P.6-20
✪ Audio Connect On/✪ Audio Connect Off		Right
Settings	TV Alarm	P.6-18
	Set Broadcast Data	P.6-11
	Screen Size	P.6-20
	Panel Type	Right
	Sound Output	P.6-22
	Auto Exit	P.6-22
TV Player		P.6-13
Select Serv. Station		Right
End Application		P.6-6
Help		P.6-9

Switching Area

■ Activate TV and press ▦ ➡ Select an Area ➡ Press ▪
　■ If no channel exists, perform from Step 3 in "Preparation" on **P.6-6**.

■ When moving into another Area while watching TV, *Area may be changed. Set area?* may appear. Follow these steps to switch to the corresponding Area.
　Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select an Area ➡ Press ▪

Switching Panel Pattern

■ Activate TV and press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select *Panel Type* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▪

Redirecting Audio to/from Wireless Headphones

■ Activate TV and press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select ✪ *Audio Connect On* or ✪ *Audio Connect Off* ➡ Press ▪
・ Pair with Bluetooth® wireless Headphones compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard beforehand.
・ Some programs may not support audio redirection.

Switching One Seg Service

■ Follow these steps (view changes accordingly).
　Activate TV and press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Select Serv. Station* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select a service ➡ Press ▪
・ Available for programs with multiple services.

Window Description

Subtitles On   Subtitles Off   Panel Off
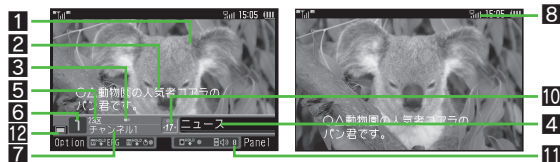
Subtitles On/Panel On   Subtitles On/Panel Off

1 **TV Image**
2 **Subtitle Text**
3 **Sound Language**
4 **Program Name**
5 **Area Name**
6 **Channel Key**
7 **Station Name**
8 **Signal Strength**
9 **Data Broadcast**
10 **Channel**
11 **Volume**
12 **Display Size**

Tip ▶ In Cycloid position, indicator positions may vary by display size.

Key Assignments
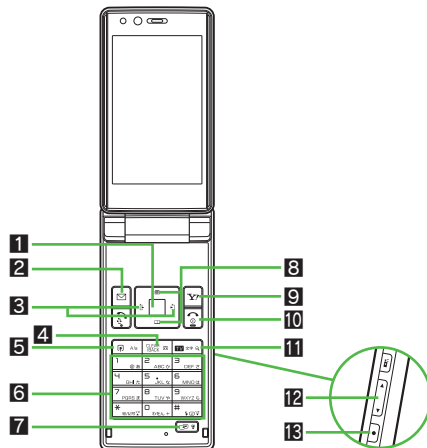
1 **Execute Data Broadcast Item**
2 **Open Options Menu**
3 **Channel Advance**

Press ⊡ (reverse) or ⊡ (forward)

● Press for 1+ seconds to auto scan (**P.6-6** "Auto Search").

4 **Return to Previous Data Broadcast Window**

● ᴄʟᴇᴀʀ/ʙᴀᴄᴋ may not work depending on the window.

5 **Open Shortcuts Menu (Multi Job)**

● Press for 1+ seconds for wireless Headphone option (**P.6-7** "Redirecting Audio to/from Wireless Headphones").

6 Direct Channel Access
- Press a key for 1+ seconds to reassign current channel to it.
- While viewing Data Broadcast, press a key to execute the operation/function assigned to it.

7 Toggle Active Windows (Multi Job)
- Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner mode.
- In Cycloid position, toggle display size.

**8 Select Data Broadcast Item (Portrait Position)/
Volume Control (Cycloid Position)**

9 Toggle Panel On/Off
- Press for 1+ seconds to access EPG.

10 Exit TV

11 Activate TV/Change Area
- In Standby, press to activate TV.
- Press for 1+ seconds to record current program temporarily (**P.6-15** "Time Shift Recording/Playback").

12 Volume Control

Press ◄ (up) or ► (down).
- Press ► for 1+ seconds to mute. To cancel, press ◄ (volume 1 returns).

13 Record
- Press for 1+ seconds to record programs.

Help

■ View a summary of key assignments.
  Activate TV and press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Help* ➡
  Press ■
  ■ Press ■ to return.

Program Information

Open program details via current channel's schedule.
Activate TV (Steps 1- 2 in "Activating TV" on **P.6-6**) first.

1 Press ✉ **Options**

2 Select *Program Info.* **and press** ■

3 Program schedule appears

  ■ To set timer to record programs, select a program ➡ Press ☑
  ■ To set timer to watch programs, select a program ➡ Press ✉
    Options ➡ Select *Programming* ➡ Press ■
  ■ To open Reservation List, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select
    Reservation List ➡ Press ■
  ■ To check Memory Card memory status, press ✉ **Options** ➡
    Select *Memory Remaining* ➡ Press ■

4 Select a program and press ■
Details appear.

TV Link (Japanese)

Some programs offer links to information via the Mobile
Internet. Save your favorite links to TV Link.
Connection fees may apply.

■**Saving TV Links**

**1 Tune in to a program offering Data Broadcast
  then select a link source and press** ■

- Link navigation varies by program. Follow onscreen instructions to save links.

■**Opening TV Links**

Main Menu ▶*TV*

1 **Select *TV Link* and press** ■

■ To open properties, select a link ➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ■
■ Press ■ to return.
■ To delete a link, select one ➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
■ To delete all links, press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

2 **Select a link and press** ■

Content appears.
■ If the link has expired, press ■.

TV Listing (Japanese)

Main Menu ▶*TV*

1 **Select *TV Listing* and press** ■

EPG application starts.

- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.
- Set timers to record/watch programs or access program information; see EPG application instructions for details.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Data Broadcast text appears below TV image; access program-related information and interactive services.

- Data Broadcast information is viewable on 912SH only in portrait position.
- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees; Internet connection confirmation appears each time.

Data Broadcast

Basic Operations

- Follow the steps below first to open Data Broadcast.
- Alternatively, start playing recorded program.

Main Menu ▶*TV* ➡ *Digital TV*

Navigate	Use 🔄 to select an item ➡ Press ■
Change View (Data)	Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Change View (Data)* ➡ Press ■ ■ To cancel, press 🔟 ▉▉▉▉.
Back to Top	Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Back to Top* ➡ Press ■

Data Broadcast Settings

Follow these steps first.

Set Recording Default **Image + Text**	Set handset to record content with or without data **Select *Set Recording* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■**
Image Location Default **Phone Memory**	Select storage media for images obtained from Data Broadcast **Select *Image Location* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a location ➡ Press ■**
Delete Station Data	Delete information saved from Data Broadcasts by station **Select *Delete Station Data* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a station ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
Delete All Station Data	Delete all information saved from Data Broadcasts **Select *Delete Station Data* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
Disclosure Settings Default **Notify Connection: On Location: Check Each Time Manufacture Number: Off**	Show/hide network connection confirmations Send/hide Location Info or confirm beforehand **Select *Notify Connection*, *Location* or *Manufacture Number* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■** • For *Location*, select *On*, *Off* or *Check Each Time*.

Split Screen

Watch TV in one half of Display and access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book/Call Log in the other.

Opening Received Msg. Folder

Activate TV (Steps 1- 2 in "Activating TV" on **P.6-6**) first.

1 Press ☑ for 1+ seconds

Received Msg. folder opens.
■ To toggle function windows, press ⊡.

Multi Job

Activate TV (Steps 1- 2 in "Activating TV" on **P.6-6**) first.

1 Press ⌨ A/a

Shortcuts menu opens.

2 Select a function and press ■

Menu/window opens.
• Files may not save to Memory Card.

Recording & Playback

Precautions

- Insert 912SH-formatted Memory Card first (**P.12-2** - **12-3**).
- Do not remove Memory Card while recording. Doing so may damage the card or result in lost files.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- If battery runs low, recording stops; charge battery while recording.
- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded, attached to S! Mail or exported to other display devices.
- Estimated recording time for 256 MB Memory Card with no files or recordings is 80 minutes.

Copyright Protection

■ 912SH encryption technology complies with ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard) for copyright protection. This technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.

- Recordings split on handset comply with the above standard.

Note ▶ • Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.
- Recorded content cannot be copied.

Recording Current Program

Record clips on Memory Card while watching TV.
Activate TV (Steps 1- 2 in "Activating TV" on **P.6-6**) first.

1 Press ● for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

- While recording, Area and active channel are fixed; channels cannot be edited/saved.
- Data is recorded along with content by default. To record content alone see **P.6-11** "Set Recording."
- Changing volume, display size or audio/visual settings does not affect recordings.

2 To stop, press ● for 1+ seconds

■ To stop recording and exit, press 🔚 ➡ Choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ▣

When Timer Recording Time Arrives

■ Confirmation appears. To start timer recording, follow these steps.
Press ▣ ➡ Press ● (Long Press) to stop current recording ➡ Press 🔚 ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • If memory/battery runs low or a Video Call/Circle Talk request is accepted, recording stops; content is saved.
- When a Chaku-Uta® file, etc. is set as ringtone/ringvideo, default ringtone/ringvideo may sound/play for calls/Circle Talk requests received while recording.

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ▶ *TV*

1 Select *TV Player* and press ▣

Video List appears.

• File Icons:

▦	Standard file
▤▤	Split file
▨	Unplayable file

2 Select a file and press ▣

Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

• After playback, Video List returns.

■ To toggle Panel On/Off, press ▣. (Press ☒ in Cycloid position.)

■ To play split files, select one ➡ Press ☒ **Open** ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣

3 To stop, press ☒ for 1+ seconds

Playback Operations

Fast Forward	Press ▷ (Each press increases speed.)
Fast Rewind	Press ◁ (Each press increases speed.)
Skip Forward (30 seconds)[1]	Press #.
Skip Backward (15 seconds)[1]	Press ✱.
Pause	Press ▣ (Press ☒ in portrait position.) Press again to resume playback. ■ To advance frames, press ◁▷ while paused.
Replay[1]	Press ◁ (Long Press)[2]
Split[1]	Press ● (Long Press)
Toggle Display Size[1, 3]	Press ☺
Volume Control/Mute	P.6-9

[1]Alternatively, press ☒ **Options**.
[2]Moves to previous Marker, if any.
[3]Available in Cycloid position.

Splitting Files

Split a file into up to 99 portions.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *TV Player* ➡ *Open a file*

1 While playing, press ☒ **Options**

2 Select *Split File* and press ▣

3 Select *Confirm* and press ▣

■ To adjust split point, select *Select Position* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use ◁▷ to specify a point ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Confirm* ➡ Press ▣

• Split files comply with ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard).

Creating Markers

Create Markers to specify start point during playback or in Marker List.
Create up to 99 Markers in total (up to ten Markers per file).

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *TV Player* ➡ *Open a file*

1 While playing, press ☒ Options

2 Select *Marker* and press ▣
 - Alternatively, press ● during playback to create a Marker.

▌Playback Operations

These operations are available when Markers are set.

Skip to Previous Marker	Press ⬅ (Long Press)
Skip to Next Marker	Press ➡ (Long Press)
Specify Marker Number	Press ⓪ - ⑨
Open Marker List	Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Marker List* ➡ Press ▣ ■ To start playback, select a number ➡ Press ▣ ■ To delete a Marker, select a number ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ■ To delete all Markers, press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Video List Operations

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *TV Player*

Marker List[1]	See left
Rename	Change file name Select a file ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Rename* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣
Playback Pattern[1] Default **Normal**	Select whether to play one file repeatedly Select a file ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Playback Pattern* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▣
Details[1]	Open file properties Select a file ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ▣
Memory Remaining[2]	Check Memory Card memory status Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Memory Remaining* ➡ Press ▣
Delete	Delete files one at a time Select a file ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Delete All	Delete all files Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

[1]Alternatively, press ☒ Options during playback.
[2]Alternatively, press ☒ Options in Reservation List.

Time Shift Recording/Playback

When interrupted by incoming calls, etc. while watching TV, record current program temporarily for delayed playback (Time Shift recording/playback).

- Insert 912SH-formatted Memory Card first (**P.12-2** - **12-3**).
- Record up to 30 minutes.
- Recorded content is deleted when recording/playback is stopped.

Using Time Shift Recording/Playback

Activate TV (Steps 1- 2 in "Activating TV" on **P.6-6**) first.

1 **Press ▣≛⒬ for 1+ seconds**

Time Shift recording starts.
- ■ To stop, press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select **Time Shift Rec. Stop** ➡ Press ▣

2 **While recording, press ▣≛⒬ for 1+ seconds**

Time Shift playback starts.
- Recorded content plays 1.33 times faster than normal.
- Recording and playback stop when Time Shift playback has caught up to the real-time program.
- ■ To stop recording/playback, press ▣≛⒬ for 1+ seconds.
- ■ To skip forward, press #ⁱ⒟⒥.
  - Backward skip is not supported.

Time Shift Recording Automatic Activation

Select whether to activate Time Shift recording automatically when answering calls while watching TV. Call Time Shift Set is *On* (activate automatically) by default.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Call Time Shift Set*

1 **Choose *On* or *Off* and press ▣**

TV Timer Recording & TV Timer

TV Timer Basics

Save up to five timer entries to record/watch programs.

- Maximum continuous recording time per entry is 4 hours (when saving to Memory Card with capacity of 1 GB or more).

Timer Recording Precautions

- End the current operations.
- Adjust Antenna angle for better TV reception.
- Make sure battery is adequately charged. (Charge battery while recording.)
- Make sure there is enough free space on Memory Card.

Timer Recording Time

- Digital TV reception is slightly delayed on handset. Therefore, portions aired immediately before the timer start time may be included in recordings.
  - Recording ends a few seconds after the timer end time.
- Timer entries set via EPG are updated automatically when EPG data is updated due to program time changes.
  - Timer entries may not be updated automatically.
  - Timers are canceled when target programs are canceled.

Setting Timer via EPG

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ *Options (*☒*)* ➡ *New Entry*

1 Select *From TV Listing* and press ■

EPG application starts.

- Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Setting Timer Manually

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ *Options (*☒*)* ➡ *New Entry* ➡ *Manual*

1 Select *Programming* (watching) or *Recording* and press ■

2 Enter start date/time and press ■

3 Enter end date/time and press ■

The last watched channel is entered below *Channel:*. To proceed without changing any settings, skip ahead to Step 5 on **P.6-17**.

4 Enter/edit items as needed

- Select an item and press ■. Complete selection/entry and press ■.

Channel:	Select a channel
TV station:	Enter/edit station name
Program:	Enter program name
Record TV Data:	Select *Image + Text* or *Image Only*
Repeat:	Select *Once Only*, *Every Day* or *Selected Days*

- In addition, edit set date/time in *Start Date & Time:* or *End Date & Time:* or change timer type in *Program Type:*.

5 Press ⟨Y⟩ Save

The entry is saved.
■ When memory is low, press ■.

Error/Warning Messages

■ **If one of these messages appears, entry is not saved. Check start date/time, end date/time or channel.**
  - *Invalid ending data/time! Cannot save.*
  - *Cannot save. Confirm End Time.*
  - *Reservation Times overlapping!*
  - *The maximum recording time is 4 hours.*

■ **If one of these messages appears, recording may fail or be incomplete:**
  - *Starting time passed already. Will be recorded from the middle.*
  - *Reservation Times partly overlapping!*
  - *No Memory Card. Reservation is saved correctly.*
  - *Please charge the battery before recording.*
  - *Recording may stop due to temperature raised by long time recording.*

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration. In Standby, recording starts at timer recording time even in closed position.

- Out of Standby/when TV is active, *Finish application.* appears if TV cannot activate in current state; press ■ to end application and enable timer.
- If TV Reserve Prior is set to *On*, timer activates at Alarm time. In this case, the current operation ends automatically if TV cannot activate due to the operation or when using multiple functions. (Unsaved data will be deleted.) Timer activation is disabled during Video Calls or while using some other functions.

Warning Messages

■ If one of these messages appears, recording may fail or be incomplete:
  - *Cannot record. Memory Card is not inserted.*
  - *Cannot record. Memory Card is full.*

Note ▶ When TV is activated for timer recording, audio output is redirected to Speakers/Headphones (with audio muted) even if ⓑ Sound Output (**P.6-22**) is set to *Bluetooth Device*.

Recording Result

■ *Could not start recording.* appears if recording failed due to low battery/memory, no Memory Card, active function, etc.

■ *Recording aborted.* appears if recording was interrupted due to memory shortage or Memory Card removal, etc.

■ **Customizing Handset Response**

TV Alarm Select timing/duration of TV Alarms and set handset response to Alarm notices

<div align="right">Default Alarm/Vibration/Light: On
Reminder Time: 1 minute before
Duration: 10 seconds</div>

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *TV Alarm*

Alarm (Tone)/Vibration/Small Light
Select *Alarm*, *Vibration* or *Light* ➡ Press ▣ ➡
Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Reminder Time/Duration
Select *Reminder Time* or *Duration* ➡ Press ▣ ➡
Select time ➡ Press ▣

TV Reserve Prior Select whether to end the current operations automatically to activate timers

<div align="right">Default Off</div>

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *TV Reserve Prior*

Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣

• If it can run concurrently with TV, current operation continues.
• Timer activation is disabled during calls or while using some other functions.

Opening Timer Details

Main Menu ▶ *TV*

1 **Select *Reservation List* and press ▣**

Reservation List appears.

■ To edit entries, select one ➡ Press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select *Edit*
  ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Edit (Perform from Step 2 on **P.6-16**) ➡
  Press ▣ **Save**
■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select
  Delete ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
■ To open timer log, press ▣ **Result** ➡ Select a record ➡
  Press ▣
■ To play recorded programs, press ▣ **Result** ➡ Select a
  record ➡ Press ▣ **Play**
■ To delete records, press ▣ **Result** ➡ Select a record ➡
  Press ▣ **Delete** ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select an entry and press ▣**

TV Settings

Audio & Visual Settings

Standard is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Digital TV* ➡ *Options (☑)*

1 **Select *Audio & Visuals* and press ▣**
- Alternatively, press ☑ **Options** during playback.

2 **Select *Standard*, *Dynamic* or *Movie* and press ▣**
- Default Settings:

	Standard	Dynamic	Movie
Brightness	Level 2 (Sensor: On)	Level 5 (Sensor: Off)	Level 5 (Sensor: On)
Contrast	Level 3	Level 4	Level 2
Blackness	Level 3	Level 3	Level 4
Colour	Level 1	Level 1	Level 1
Tint	Level 0	Level 0	Level 0
Sharpness	Normal	Normal	Soft
Sound	Normal	Sports	Movie

Note ▶ Light Sensor detects ambient light level to adjust Display Brightness automatically. Brightness may take a moment to adjust immediately after opening handset or sudden changes in ambient light.

Customizing Parameters

Follow these steps after Step 1 on the left.

1 **Select *Standard*, *Dynamic* or *Movie* and press ☑ **Edit**

2 **Adjusting Brightness/Contrast/Blackness/Colour/Tint**
   1 **Select *Brightness*, *Contrast*, *Blackness*, *Colour* or *Tint* and press ▣**
   2 **Use ⁞ to adjust level and press ▣**
   - For *Brightness*, then press ☑ **Check** to turn Light Sensor on/off.

   Adjusting Sharpness
   1 **Select *Sharpness* and press ▣**
   2 **Select *Soft*, *Normal* or *Hard* and press ▣**
   - When Screen Size (Landscape) (**P.6-20**) is *Original Size*, Sharpness *Normal* applies even if *Soft* is set.
   - Changes may not be noticeable depending on the image.

   Adjusting Sound
   1 **Select *Sound* and press ▣**
   2 **Select an effect and press ▣**

   Resetting
   1 **Select *Reset* and press ▣**
   2 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**
   - All parameters return to their defaults.

Setting Auto TV Activation

Activate or cancel auto TV activation when Display is rotated to landscape in Standby.
On (Landscape) is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (▦)* ➡ *Turn Display to* ➡ *Activate TV*

1 **Choose *On (Landscape)* or *Off* and press ▣**

Changing Display Size

Screen Size is ***Standard*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Settings*

1 **Select *Screen Size(Landscape)* or *Screen Size(Portrait)* and press ▣**

2 **Select a size and press ▣**

Tip ▶ • Available sizes differ by Display orientation.
• Edges may be cropped in full screen or enlarged view.

Subtitle & Sound Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Digital TV* ➡ *Options (▣)* ➡ *Subtitle/Sound*

Display Subtitle Default **On (In-Call/Manner)**	Show or hide subtitles **Select *Display Subtitle* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On*, *On (In-Call/Manner)* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣** • Even when *On (In-Call/Manner)* is set, subtitles are hidden while Headphones are connected.
Subtitle Language Default **Language 1**	Select subtitle language when multiple choices are available **Select *Subtitle Language* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣**
Sound Type Default **Sound 1**	Select playback option when multiple sounds are supported **Select *Sound Type* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣**
Sound Language Default **Main**	Select sound option for bilingual broadcasts **Select *Sound Language* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣**
Auto Subtitle Off Default **On**	Select whether to close subtitle area when no subtitles are available; available in portrait position only **Select *Auto Subtitle Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (close) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Subtitle Position Default **Bottom**	Select subtitle position (top or bottom); available in Cycloid position only **Select *Subtitle Position* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a position ➡ Press ▣**

6

Digital TV

6-20

Editing Areas

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *TV* ➡ *Digital TV* ➡ *Options (☒)* ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ *Change Area*

Add	Set up new Areas **Select an Area ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Set Area Info* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a region ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a prefecture ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a locality ➡ Press ▣**
Change Area Name	Rename Areas **Select an Area ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Change Area Name* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣**
Reset Settings	Delete all channels in an Area **Select an Area ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Reset Settings* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose** *Yes* **➡ Press ▣**
Update Further	Add new channels to current Area **Select an Area ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Channel Update* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select** *Update Further* **➡ Press ▣** • Channels assigned to the same keys are overwritten.
Update All	Update all channels in the Area **Select an Area ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Channel Update* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select** *Update All* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose** *Yes* **➡ Press ▣**

Editing Channels

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *TV* ➡ *Digital TV* ➡ *Options (☒)* ➡ *Set Channels*

Navi Key Settings Default **CH Switch**	Assign key function to ▱ **Select** *Navi Key Settings* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select** *CH Switch*, *By Manual* **or** *Invalid* **➡ Press ▣**
Save Channel	Save current channel to active Area **Select** *Save Channel* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a key to assign ➡ Press ▣** ■ To overwrite a saved channel, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣ • Alternatively, press a key for 1+ seconds in TV window to assign current channel to it.
Move	Reassign channels to other keys by swapping positions between two channels **Select** *CH Switch* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a channel ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Move* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use ▯ to select a target key ➡ Press ▣**
Delete	Delete channels **Select** *CH Switch* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a channel ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select** *Delete* **➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose** *Yes* **➡ Press ▣**

Additional Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *TV* ➡ *Settings*

Auto Exit Time **Default** **Off**	Set TV to end automatically after a period of time **Select** *Auto Exit* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Auto Exit Time* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select time** ➡ **Press** ▣
Phone Closing **Default** **On**	Set TV to end automatically when handset is closed **Select** *Auto Exit* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Phone Closing* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose** *On* **(TV ends when handset is closed) or** *Off* ➡ **Press** ▣
Calls & Alarms **Default** **Calls & Alarms/** **Alarm Priority**	Select handset response to incoming calls, etc. while watching TV **Select** *Calls & Alarms* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select an item** ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select handset response** ➡ **Press** ▣
Sound Output **Default** **Earphone**	Select Headphones or Speakers **Select** *Sound Output* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Earphone* or *Loudspeaker* ➡ **Press** ▣
⊕ Sound Output **Default** **Phone/** **Earphone**	Select audio output device **Select** ⊕ *Sound Output* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Phone/Earphone* or *Bluetooth Device* ➡ **Press** ▣

6

Digital TV

7

Camera

Getting Started

912SH features a 3.2 Megapixel CCD camera. Capture still images or record video.

Tip ▶ Use Internal Camera or External Camera; unless otherwise noted, mobile camera operations are described for External Camera.

■Cycloid Position
Activate mobile camera and rotate Display clockwise to capture images in Cycloid position. (Picture Size changes.) All Picture Size options are available in Cycloid position as well. (For portrait images, Viewfinder is reduced to fit Display.)

■Shutter Click
Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.
• To change shutter click sound for still images, see **P.7-15**.
• Camera motor may be audible when Auto Focus is in use or when canceling mobile camera.

■Exporting Images
View images and video on PCs, TVs or other display devices via optional Video Cable (**P.10-13** "Viewing Images on External Devices").

Mobile Camera Basics

• Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
• Handset movement may blur images; hold handset firmly or activate Shake Reducing (**P.7-16**).
• Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
• Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
• Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off
■ Before image capture, mobile camera shuts down after three minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Internal Camera Images
■ Your image appears on Display as a mirror image before/after shutter is released; saved image appears reversed.

Precautions for Video Recording
■ When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low while recording video, recording stops. (Recorded video is saved.)

Key Assignments
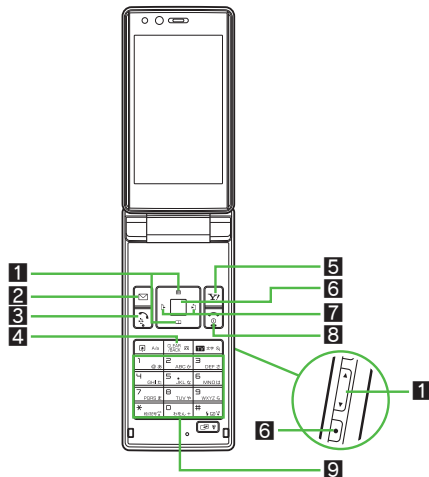
1 Digital Zoom

Press 🔼 (zoom in) or 🔽 (zoom out).

- Alternatively, use ◄ (zoom in) and ► (zoom out).

2 Options
3 Focus Lock
4 Cancel
5 Toggle Mode
6 Shutter
7 Exposure

🔹 (darker), 🔹 (brighter)

8 End

9 Function Shortcuts

Activate mobile camera and press the following keys to use the corresponding functions.

1	Toggle between Auto Focus, Manual Focus and Macro (**P.7-16** "Focus Setting")
2	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (**P.7-15** "Display Indicators")
	Toggle Viewfinder size (**P.7-15** "Display Size")
3	Scan barcodes (**P.13-18**)
4	Switch save location (**P.7-18** "Save to")
5	Change image size (**P.7-16** "Picture Size" or "Record Time/Size")
6	Switch Scene options for still image capture (**P.7-17**)
	Turn Microphone on/off for video recording (**P.7-17**)
7	Change image quality (**P.7-17**)
8	Toggle Self-timer mode (**P.7-10**)
9	Maximize or cancel Digital Zoom
0	Open Help (below Step 1 on **P.7-7** or below Step 2 on **P.7-8**)
✳	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (**P.7-18** "Internal Camera/External Camera")
#	Toggle Mobile Light mode (**P.7-15**)

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode/ Display position. For details, see **P.7-7** "Still Image Functions" and **P.7-9** "Video Recording Operations."

Adjusting Focus

Auto Focus

Mobile camera **Auto Focus (AF)** measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.
Focus adjusts automatically when you press ▣ or ● for image capture.
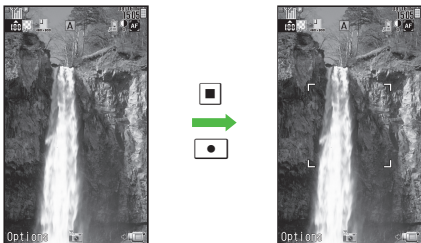
Auto Focus

Switch to **Macro** depending on subject and environment.
Alternatively, adjust focus manually for more flexibility (**P.7-16**).

■Focus Lock

Lock focus then recompose and capture image.

Activate Focus Lock	Press 🖾 or half press ● and hold
Focus Lock Active	A white frame appears and focus adjusts. When in focus, frame turns green and a double beep sounds.
Image Capture	Press ▣ or press ● fully

- Once focus locks, image is captured immediately after shutter is released.
- To cancel Focus Lock, press 🖾 again, release ● (Photo Camera), or half press ● again (Video Camera).

Manual Focus

Adjust focus manually to capture out-of-focus images, etc.
- Activate Manual Focus mode beforehand (**P.7-16**).
- To start over, before image capture, press 🖾 or half press ● again and follow these steps.

Adjust Focus	Use 🔅, ◄ or ►
Lock Focus	Press ▣ or half press ● and hold
Image Capture	Press ▣ or press ● fully

Photo Camera Mode

Picture Size & Digital Zoom	3M (W 1536 x H 2048 dots: QXGA)[1]: None Full HD (W 1080 x H 1920 dots)[1]: None 2M (W 1200 x H 1600 dots: UXGA)[1]: 1 - 1.2x 1.2M (W 960 x H 1280 dots: Quad-VGA)[1]: 1 - 1.6x WallPaper (W 480 x H 800 dots: WVGA)[1]: 1 - 1.6x VGA (W 480 x H 640 dots: VGA)[1]: 1 - 3.2x Mail L (W 240 x H 320 dots: QVGA): 1 - 12.8x Mail S (W 120 x H 160 dots: QQVGA): 1 - 25.6x Wide L (W 1520 x H 912 dots)[2]: None WallPaper (W 800 x H 480 dots)[2]: 1 - 1.6x Wide S (W 400 x H 240 dots): 1 - 3.8x
Format	JPEG (.jpg)[3]
Save Location	Handset or Memory Card Data Folder [Pictures or DCIM (**P.7-18** "Save to")]
Picture Quality	High Quality/Fine/Normal
S! Mail Attachment	OK
Memory Capacity[4]	665 files

[1]Images appear as landscape images when viewed on PCs, etc.
[2]Images appear as portrait images when viewed on PCs, etc.
[3]Default file names appear as ***Image001.jpg***, ***Image002.jpg***, etc.
[4]Approximate value for images captured with default settings.

Display Indicators

Portrait Position   Cycloid Position
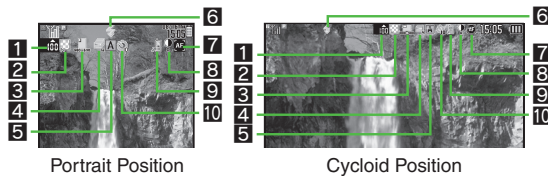
1 Capacity (left)
- 🔟 : 101 or more

2 Picture Quality (P.7-17)
 🔳: High Quality, 🔳: Fine, 🔳: Normal

3 Picture Size (P.7-16)

4 Continuous Shoot (P.7-11)
 🔳: 4 Pictures, 🔳: 9 Pictures, 🔳: Overlapped

5 Scene (P.7-17)
 A: Automatic, 🔳: Night, 🔳: Sports, 🔳: Text
 🔳: Pet, 🔳: Against Sun, 🔳: Portrait, 🔳: Portrait (Dark)
 Shake Reducing (P.7-16)
 🔳: On

6 Mobile Light (P.7-15)
 🔳: On, 🔳: Automatic, 🔳: Low Light

7 Focus (P.7-16)
 🔳: Auto Focus, 🔳: Manual Focus, 🔳: Macro

8 Exposure (P.7-3)
 🔳 🔳 🔳 🔳 🔳
 Dark ◀ Standard ▶ Bright

9 Save to (P.7-18)
 🔳: Handset, 🔳: Memory Card
 🔳: Memory Card (DCIM), 🔳: Ask Each Time

10 Self-timer (P.7-10)
 🔳: 10 seconds, 🔳: 5 seconds, 🔳: 2 seconds

Video Camera Mode

Image Size	W 176 x H 144 dots (QCIF) W 128 x H 96 dots (SubQCIF)	W 640 x H 480 dots (VGA) W 400 x H 240 dots (Wide)[1] W 320 x H 240 dots (QVGA) W 240 x H 176 dots (HQVGA)[1]	
Format	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)[2]	MPEG-4 (.3gp)[2]	MPEG-4 (.ASF)[3]
Save Location	Handset or Memory Card Data Folder (Videos)		Memory Card (SD VIDEO)
Video Quality	High Quality/Fine/Normal	High Quality	
S! Mail Attachment	OK	N/A	
Recording Time (per shot) — For Message	Approx. 60 seconds (Normal) Approx. 50 seconds (Fine) Approx. 30 seconds (High Quality)	—	
Recording Time (per shot) — Extended Video	30 minutes on Memory Card[4]		—
Recording Time (per shot) — SD VIDEO	—		Capacity-based

[1]MPEG-4 (.3gp) only.
[2]Default file names appear as *video001.3gp*, *video002.3gp*, etc.
[3]Default file names appear as *MOL001.ASF*, *MOL002.ASF*, etc.
[4]Varies by selected image size when saving to handset.

Display Indicators
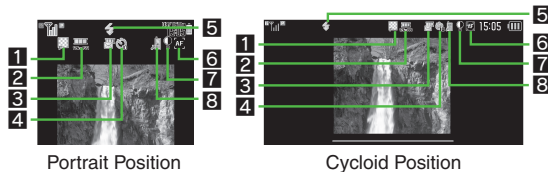
Portrait Position   Cycloid Position

1 Video Quality (P.7-17)
  ▓: High Quality, ▨: Fine, ▢: Normal

2 Record Size (P.7-16)

3 Record Time (P.7-16)
  ▤: For Message, ▦: Extended Video, ▥: SD VIDEO

4 Self-timer (P.7-10)
  ⏱: 10 seconds, ⏱: 5 seconds, ⏱: 2 seconds

5 Mobile Light (P.7-15)
  ⚡: On, ⚡: Automatic

6 Focus (P.7-16)
  ▣: Auto Focus, ▣: Manual Focus, ▣: Macro

7 Exposure (P.7-3)
  Dark ◀ Standard ▶ Bright

8 Save to (P.7-18)
  ▤: Handset, ▥: Memory Card, ▨: Ask Each Time

Capturing Still Images

Main Menu ▶ *Camera*

1 Frame image on Display

To open Help, press [0▪▪▪].
■ Press ■ to return.

2 Press ■

Shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

To start over, press [▪▪▪▪].

To send image via S! Mail, press [Ÿ] (✉) ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**.

To send image via IrSS transfer, press [Ÿ] (Long Press) ➡ Perform Step 3 in "Transferring JPEG Images at High Speed" on **P.11-4**

Photo Camera

3 Press ■ to save

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

To open saved images, see **P.7-9**.

4 Press [☎] to exit

When Captured Image is Unsaved

■ A confirmation appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder. Follow onscreen prompt.

Incoming Calls/Alarm after Capturing Images

■ Captured image is temporarily saved.
● End the call or close Alarm Time notice to return.

Tip ▶ When Auto Save is active, captured image is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.

Still Image Functions

Before image capture, press [✉] **Options** to use the following functions. Available options vary by selected Picture Size, camera type (Internal/External) or Display position.

Focus Setting		Select auto or manual focus (**P.7-16**)
Modes	**Add Frame**	Add frames (**P.7-12**)
	Continuous Shoot	Capture images sequentially (**P.7-11**)
	Camera Effects	Capture images with special effects (**P.7-12**)
	Shake Reducing	Activate mechanical image stabilizer (**P.7-16**)
	Panorama Picture	Capture panoramic images (**P.7-13**)
Scan Barcode		Scan barcodes (**P.13-18**)
Data Folder		Access Data Folder files (**P.7-9**)
Picture Size		Select image size (**P.7-16**)
Scene		Select a mode to suit lighting conditions or subject (**P.7-17**)
Picture Quality		Select *High Quality*, *Fine* or *Normal* (**P.7-17**)
Self-timer		Set Self-timer (**P.7-10**)
Settings	**Display Indicators**	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (**P.7-15**)
	Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound (**P.7-15**)
	Save Pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (**P.7-18**)
	Auto Save	Select whether to save captured image automatically (**P.7-18**)
	Panorama Settings	Show/hide guides or adjust Brightness automatically (**P.7-13**)
Internal Camera/ External Camera		Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (**P.7-18**)
Help		View a summary of key assignments (left)
Mobile Light		Select mode (**P.7-15**)

Tip ▶ Before saving captured images, press [✉] **Options** to select a save location, or delete Data Folder files to free memory.

Recording Video

For best results, record within 1.5 meters, in good light.

Main Menu ▶ *Camera*

1 Press [Y?] (→🖼)

Video Viewfinder appears.
- Omit this step if Video Camera is already active.

2 Frame image on Display

☐ To open Help, press [0ᴼᴾᴱᴿᴬ].
- Press ■ to return.

3 Press ■

Recording begins after a tone.
☐ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK].

Video Camera

4 To stop, press ■

Recording stops with a tone.
☐ To play back, select *Preview* ▶ Press ■
- Press [2ᴬᴮᶜ] during playback to toggle Display Size.

☐ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK].
☐ To send image via S! Mail, select *Save and Send* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**
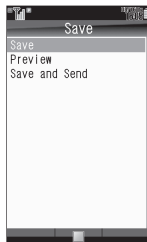
5 To save, select *Save* and press ■

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.
☐ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ▶ Press ■

6 Press [☎] to exit

When Recorded Video is Unsaved

■ A confirmation appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder. Follow onscreen prompt.

Incoming Calls/Alarm while Recording Video

■ If a call or Alarm Time arrives before recorded video is saved, captured clip is temporarily saved.
- End the call or close Alarm Time notice to return.
■ When Alarm Time arrives while recording video, Alarm Time is announced after exiting mobile camera.

Tip ▶ When Auto Save is active, recorded video is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.

Video Recording Operations

Before recording, press 🖂 **Options** to use the following functions. Available options vary by selected Record Time/Size, camera type (Internal/External) or Display position.

Focus Setting		Select auto or manual focus (**P.7-16**)
Display Size		Change Viewfinder size (**P.7-15**)
Data Folder		Access Data Folder files (right)
Record Time/Size		Select a format based on recording time and image size (**P.7-16**)
Microphone		Activate to record sound (**P.7-17**)
Video Quality		Select *High Quality*, *Fine* or *Normal* (**P.7-17**)
Self-timer		Set Self-timer (**P.7-10**)
Settings	Save Videos to	Select handset or Memory Card (**P.7-18**)
	Auto Save	Select whether to save recorded video automatically (**P.7-18**)
	Video Encode	Select a video encoding format (**P.7-17**)
Internal Camera/ External Camera		Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (**P.7-18**)
Help		View a summary of key assignments (**P.7-8**)
Mobile Light		Select mode (**P.7-15**)

Tip ▶ Save menu opens after recording; save or play recorded clip or attach it to S! Mail.

Opening Images & Playing Video

To open files directly from Data Folder, see **P.9-3**.

Main Menu ▶ *Camera*

1 Opening Still Images
❶ In Photo Camera mode, press 🖂 Options
Playing Video
❶ In Video Camera mode, press 🖂 Options

2 Select *Data Folder* and press ▣
File list appears.
- Memory Status appears at the top.
- ◻ To open still images with Memory Card inserted, select *Pictures* or *DCIM* ➡ Press ▣
- ◻ To switch between handset and Memory Card, press 🖂 **Options** ➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ Press ▣
- ◻ To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ▣

3 Select a file and press ▣
- ◻ To open other files, press 🔤 ➡ Select one ➡ Press ▣
  - Playback starts after opening video files.

SD Video   Play QVGA or VGA size (.ASF) video

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *SD VIDEO*

Select a file ➡ Press ▣
- ◻ To open other files, press 🔤 ➡ Select one ➡ Press ▣

Special Shooting Modes

Self-timer

Delay shutter release after Shutter Key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- Available for External Camera.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.7-8**).
- Self-timer is *Off* by default.

1 Press ☒ Options

2 Select *Self-timer* and press ▣

3 Select time and press ▣
Viewfinder returns (🔔, 🔔 or 🔔 appears).
■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

4 Frame image on Display and press ▣
Tone sounds and countdown starts.
- After selected time elapses, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
■ To cancel Self-timer during countdown, press ☒ Cancel.
  ■ Viewfinder returns. (Self-timer remains active.)

5 Press ▣ to save image or stop recording
- Still image is saved and Viewfinder returns. Self-timer is canceled.
■ To save video, select *Save* ➡ Press ▣
■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ▣

6 Press ⬚ to exit
■ When Captured Image/Recorded Video is Unsaved: **P.7-7**, **P.7-8**

Self-timer Details

■ To release shutter manually during countdown, press ▣. Image is captured or video recording starts and Self-timer is canceled.

■ Incoming calls and Alarm interrupt countdown. (Self-timer remains active.)

■ Available functions during countdown are Digital Zoom, Mobile Light and Exposure.

Note ▶ Self-timer is not available when shooting speed for Continuous Shoot (**P.7-11**) is *Manual*.

Tip ▶ Activate mobile camera and press 8ᴛᴜᴠ to toggle Self-timer as follows:
10 seconds ➡ *5 seconds* ➡ *2 seconds* ➡ *Off*

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Capture a series of 4 or 9 separate images automatically with a single press of the Shutter Key. Select from three speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are captured.

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

- Switch to External Camera to use Continuous Shoot; depending on selected Picture Size, Continuous Shoot may not be available or Index Image may not be created.
- Available shooting speed options vary by selected Picture Size.
- In 4 Pictures or 9 Pictures mode, select shutter interval from three levels, or select *Manual* to release shutter manually.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**).

1 **Press** ☑ **Options**

2 **Select** *Modes* **and press** ▣

3 **Select** *Continuous Shoot* **and press** ▣

4 **Select from** *4 Pictures* **to** *Overlapped* **and press** ▣

5 **Select speed and press** ▣

Viewfinder returns with corresponding indicator (**P.7-5**).
- *Manual* is not available when Self-timer (**P.7-10**) is active.

6 **Frame image on Display and press** ▣

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.
- For manual control (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat Step 6 for each frame.

To stop before capturing all frames, press ☒ **Cancel**.

7 **Index Image or a composite image appears**

- When Picture Size is *VGA (480x640)*, the first captured image appears.

Use ⬌ to toggle between frames and Index Image.

To send image via S! Mail, press ☒ (☑) ➜ Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**

To send image via IrSS transfer, press ☒ (Long Press) ➜ Perform Step 3 in "Transferring JPEG Images at High Speed" on **P.11-4**

4 Pictures

8 **To save, press** ▣

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➜ Press ▣

9 **Select** *All Pictures* **and press** ▣

Images are saved and Viewfinder returns with Continuous Shoot active.

10 **Press** ☉ **to exit**

When Captured Image is Unsaved: **P.7-7**

Saving the Selected Image

■ In Step 7, use ⬌ to select an image ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Selected Picture* ➜ Press ▣

- Viewfinder returns. To save other images, repeat the steps above.

Note ▶ In low light, shooting speed may slow down.

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files (40 KB or smaller) obtained via the Internet, S! Mail, etc.
- Switch to External Camera to add frames; depending on selected Picture Size, frames may not be available.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.

1 Press ☒ Options

2 Select *Modes* and press ▣

3 Select *Add Frame* and press ▣

4 *Preset Frames*

　1 Select *Preset Frames* and press ▣

　2 Select a frame and press ▣

　　▢ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ☒ View
　　　■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

　Original Frames

　1 Select *Data Folder* and press ▣

　2 Select a frame and press ▣

　　▢ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ⚹ View
　　　■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

　3 Press ▣

　Canceling

　1 Choose *Off* and press ▣

Tip ▶ In Continuous Shoot, frame is added to each image.

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

Capture images with special effects.

- Switch to External Camera to use Camera Effects; depending on selected Picture Size, Camera Effects may not be available.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.

1 Press ☒ Options

2 Select *Modes* and press ▣

3 Select *Camera Effects* and press ▣

4 Select an effect and press ▣

　▢ To check effects, press ☒ View.
　　■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.
　▢ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

Capture panoramic images in portrait or landscape orientation.
- Switch to External Camera to use Panorama Picture.
- While Panorama Picture is active, other image capture modes are not available and Self-timer is disabled.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**).

1 **Press ⊠ Options**

2 **Select *Modes* and press ▣**

3 **Select *Panorama Picture* and press ▣**

4 **Choose *On* and press ▣**

5 **Capture an image**

Press ▣   Move handset   Press ▣
                 horizontally or   (Captured)
                 vertically

■ To start over, press ⌫ᴮᴬᶜᴷ.
- Move handset slowly to keep + aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (═══) turns blue.

6 **Select *Save* and press ▣**

■ To check captured image, select *Preview* ➡ Press ▣
  ■ To change preview method, press ⊠ Options ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣
■ To send image via S! Mail, select *Save and Send* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**
■ To send image via IrSS transfer, press ⊠ (Long Press) ➡ Perform Step 3 in "Transferring JPEG Images at High Speed" on **P.11-4**

Panorama Settings

Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**).

Assisting Lines Default **On**	Show or hide yellow lines and + during image capture **Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Panorama Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Assisting Lines* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
AE-Lock Default **Disable**	Select whether to lock Display Brightness during image capture **Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Panorama Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *AE-Lock* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Disable* (adjust automatically) or *Enable* ➡ Press ▣**

Sending Images

- To set pre-attachment save option for files newly captured with 912SH camera, see **P.15-33** "Send File Settings."
- To attach files in Data Folder, see **P.9-8**.
- Confirm recipient handset attachment-compatibility. For information on Mail service and model compatibility, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Still Images

Capture and send images as S! Mail attachments.

1 Capture an image

■ Perform Steps 1 - 2 on **P.7-7**.
■ To attach Continuous Shoot images, after Step 7 on **P.7-11**, use ⊡ to select a frame or Index Image.

2 Press ⊠ (✉)

Image is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ▣

3 Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**)

Video Clips

Send recorded video clips via S! Mail.

- For details of attachable files, see the table on **P.7-6**.
- Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

1 Record video

■ Perform Steps 1 - 4 on **P.7-8**.

2 Select *Save and Send* and press ▣

Video is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with the video file attached.

- If *Attach Only* is set for Send File Settings (**P.15-33**), *Multimedia* appears.

■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ▣

3 Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4**)

7

Camera

Camera Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Shortcut keys are assigned to some functions (**P.7-3** "Function Shortcuts").
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.7-7**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.7-8**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture/recording.

Shooting Options

Display Indicators	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	✕

DefaultNormal Finder

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Display Indicators* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Normal Finder* or *Hide Indicators* ➡ **Press** ▣

Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	✕

DefaultPattern 1

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Shutter Sound* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a pattern** ➡ **Press** ▣

▪ To check sound, select a pattern ➡ Press ☒ **Play**
- Volume is fixed.
- Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot and Panorama Picture are unique and fixed.

Mobile Light	Select mode

Photo Camera	○[1]	Video Camera	○[1, 2]

[1]Available for External Camera.
[2]*Low Light* is not available.
DefaultOff

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Mobile Light* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a mode** ➡ **Press** ▣

- Setting returns to default after exiting mobile camera.

On	Mobile Light activates (and brightens for still image capture)
Automatic	Mobile Light activates in low light (and brightens for still image capture)
Low Light	Mobile Light activates and brightness is constant
Off	Mobile Light remains off

Note ▶ • Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.
   • Mobile Light may not illuminate if battery is low.

Display Size	Change Viewfinder size for video

Photo Camera	✕	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF, QCIF or Wide.
DefaultStandard

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Display Size* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Standard* or *Enlarge* ➡ **Press** ▣

Tip ▶ When *Standard* is set for Wide (400 x 240), Viewfinder appears smaller than the actual size.

Focus Setting	Select auto or manual focus

Photo Camera	○*	Video Camera	○*

<div align="right">*Available for External Camera.
^{Default}Auto Focus</div>

Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Focus Setting* ➜ **Press** ▣
➜ **Select a mode** ➜ **Press** ▣

   For *Manual Focus*, use 🔯 to adjust focus ➜ Press ▣
   ■ To start over, press 🖾 ➜ Use 🔯 to adjust focus ➜ Press ▣
• Setting returns to default after exiting mobile camera.

Auto Focus	Distance between subjects and mobile camera is measured to adjust focus
Manual Focus	Adjust focus manually
Macro	Focus adjusts faster for close-up shots

Shake Reducing	Activate to reduce camera shake

Photo Camera	○*	Video Camera	✕

<div align="right">*Available when Picture Size is *480x640* or larger.
^{Default}Off</div>

Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Modes* ➜ **Press** ▣ ➜
Select *Shake Reducing* ➜ **Press** ▣ ➜ **Choose** *On* **or**
Off ➜ **Press** ▣

Note ▶ • Some effects of camera shake may remain.
• Images may appear relatively dark when captured in low light conditions with Shake Reducing *On*.
• Cancel Continuous Shoot to use Shake Reducing.

Image Settings

Picture Size	Select still image size

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	✕

<div align="right">^{Default}Portrait position: WallPaper (480 x 800)
Cycloid position: WallPaper (800 x 480)</div>

Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Picture Size* ➜ **Press** ▣ ➜
Select a size (P.7-5) ➜ **Press** ▣

• Select *Mail L (240x320)* or *Mail S (120x160)* for Internal Camera.

Record Time/ Size	Select *For Message* to record short video (up to 295 KB) to send via S! Mail For longer recording, select *Extended Video*

Photo Camera	✕	Video Camera	○

<div align="right">^{Default}For Message, QCIF (176 x 144)</div>

Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select** *Record Time/Size* ➜ **Press**
▣ ➜ **Select** *For Message*, *Extended Video* **or** *SD
VIDEO* ➜ **Press** ▣ ➜ **Select a size** ➜ **Press** ▣

   For SD VIDEO sizes, choose *Yes* ➜ Press ▣
• For more information, see the table on **P.7-6**.

Picture/Video Quality	Select image or video quality

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.
Default Normal (Photo Camera), Fine (Video Camera)

Press ✉ **Options → Select** *Picture Quality* **or** *Video Quality* **→ Press** ■ **→ Select quality → Press** ■

• The image quality increases as follows: *Normal → Fine → High Quality*. Saving higher quality images/video requires more space in memory.

Microphone	Record sound together with video

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○

Default On

Press ✉ **Options → Select** *Microphone* **→ Press** ■ **→ Choose** *On* **or** *Off* **→ Press** ■

Video Encode	Select a video encoding format

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.
Default MPEG4

Press ✉ **Options → Select** *Settings* **→ Press** ■ **→ Select** *Video Encode* **→ Press** ■ **→ Select** *H.263* **or** *MPEG4* **→ Press** ■

Scene	Select a mode according to lighting or subject

Photo Camera	○*	Video Camera	×

*Available for External Camera.
Default Automatic

Press ✉ **Options → Select** *Scene* **→ Press** ■ **→ Select a mode → Press** ■

• Scene setting returns to default upon exiting Photo Camera/Video Camera, switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (**P.7-18**) or activating Shake Reducing (**P.7-16**).

Automatic	Automatic adjustment
Night	Use in low light conditions
Sports	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects
Text	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects
Pet	Best suited for close-up shots of fast-moving subjects
Against Sun	Brighten subjects in backlit conditions
Portrait	Most suitable for portraits
Portrait (Dark)	Use to capture portraits in low light conditions

Note ▶ Shake Reducing must be *Off* to set Scene.

Additional Settings

Internal Camera/ **External Camera**	Switch between Internal Camera and External Camera

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.
Default External Camera

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Internal Camera* or *External Camera* ➡ Press** ▣

- Setting returns to default after exiting mobile camera.

Save to	Select a save location for images or video

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Not available when Record Time/Size is set to *SD VIDEO*.
Default Phone Memory (handset)

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Settings* ➡ Press** ▣ ➡ **Select *Save Pictures to* or *Save Videos to* ➡ Press** ▣ ➡ **Select a location or *Ask Each Time* ➡ Press** ▣

- For *Ask Each Time*, confirmation appears each time you save an image or video (with Record Time/Size set to *For Message*).

Note ► • *Ask Each Time* is not available when Auto Save (right) is active.
- To save to Memory Card, insert a card before saving image or recording video.

Camera Mode/Size	Save Location
Photo Camera **(400 x 240 or smaller)** **Video Camera**	**Phone Memory** (handset) **Memory Card**
Photo Camera **(480 x 640 or larger)**	**Phone Memory** (handset) **SD (Pictures)** (Memory Card) **SD (DCIM)** (Memory Card)

Auto Save	Select whether to save captured images or recorded video automatically

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○

Default Off

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Settings* ➡ Press** ▣ ➡ **Select *Auto Save* ➡ Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press** ▣

Note ► Auto Save is not available when *Ask Each Time* is set for Save Pictures to or Save Videos to (left).

8

Media Player

Media Player Basics

Download media files via Music Player directly or save files recorded from CDs or PCs, etc. to Memory Card.

Obtain files from the Internet, PCs, etc.

Recorded music and video

Features & File Support:

Music (Music Player)

My Music	SD AUDIO
Handset/Memory Card	**Memory Card**
Downloads/Transferred Files	Handset Recorded Files

Video (Video Player)

My Videos	SD VIDEO
Handset	**Memory Card**
Memory Card	SD VIDEO Files
Downloads/Recorded Files	
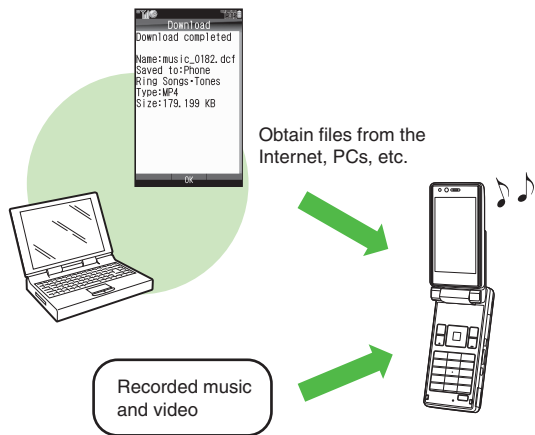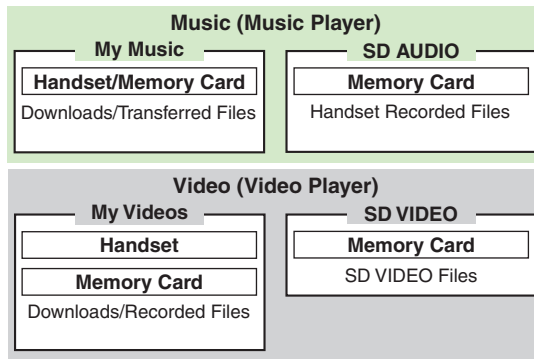
- For My Videos and My Music details, see **P.8-10** "Using Playlists."

Obtaining Music/Video

Obtain music/video from the Internet or PCs.

Downloading Media Files

Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player*

1 **Select *Music* or *Videos* and press** ■

2 **Select *Download Music* or *Download Videos* and press** ■

Handset connects to the Internet.

• Follow the links to download music/video.

Music Search

■ In Step 1 above, select *Music* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Music Search* ➡ Press ■

• Fill in fields or follow links to search for/download music.

Saving Music Files from PCs

Save PC music files to Memory Card via Mass Storage (**P.12-8**).

• Insert 912SH-formatted Memory Card first (**P.12-2** - **12-3**).
• After Step 3 on **P.12-8**, save music to the following folders on Memory Card.
  ■ PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Music
    Music is saved to Data Folder (Music).
  ■ PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Sounds&Ringtones
    Music is saved to Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones).

Supported File Formats

Handset supports AAC files (extension: .m4a) and Secure AAC files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.

■Handling AAC Files
• Use software such as iTunes to convert music to AAC format.
• iTunes is an example only. SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
• For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

iTunes is a trademark of Apple Inc. registered in the United States and other countries.

■Supported Bit Rates & Sampling Frequencies

Bit Rate (kbps)	16[*1], 24, 32, 48, 64, 96[*2], 128[*2]
Sampling Frequency (Hz)	16000, 22050, 24000, 32000, 44100, 48000

[*1]Monaural only.
[*2]Stereo only.

Note ▶ Titles and artist names for AAC files created using iTunes, etc. do not appear on handset.

Music File Precautions

■Respect copyrights.

- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using music saved on Memory Cards.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.

■Compatibility

Obtained files cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Playback Preparation

Precautions

- Music/Video Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- When battery is low, Music/Video Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Music/Video Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.

Tip ▶
- To activate/cancel Manner mode during playback, see **P.2-16**.
- In Manner mode, sound is audible from Headphones.
- Titles and artist names appear on External Display during playback when handset is closed.
- Use LCD Remote/Mic with Headphones (optional accessory) to remote control Music Player activated via Music menu.

Playback Window Indicators

Music Player
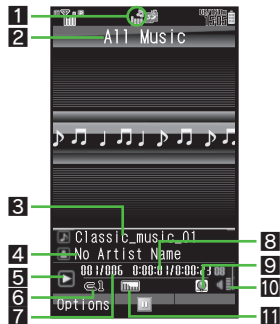
1 **Playback in Progress**
2 **Playlist Name**
3 **Title**
4 **Artist Name**
5 **Status**
- ▶ : Playing
- ▯ : Paused
- ▶ : Fast Forwarding
- ◀ : Fast Rewinding

6 **Playback Pattern* (P.8-8)**
- ⊆1 : Repeat
- ⊆ : Repeat All
- ⇄ : Random
- ⊆⇄ : Random Repeat

7 **Track Number**
8 **Elapsed Time**
9 **Information Link**
10 **Volume**
11 **Sound Effects* (P.8-8)**
- ▥ : Bass
- 《·8·》 : Surround
- 《·8·》 : Surround Bass
- 《Loud》 : Loud-Wide
- Karaoke : Karaoke
- Rock : Rock
- Hall : Hall
- HipHop : Hiphop

* Indicator does not appear for Normal.

Video Player

1 **Video Image/Subtitles**
2 **Title**
3 **Artist Name**
4 **Status**
- ▶ : Playing
- ▯ : Paused
- ▶ : Advancing Frame
- ▶ : Fast Forwarding
- ◀ : Fast Rewinding

5 **Playback Pattern* (P.8-8)**
- Indicators are the same as those for Music Player (left).

6 **Clip Number**
7 **Elapsed Time**
8 **Information Link**
9 **Volume**
10 **Sound Effects* (P.8-9)**
- Indicators are the same as those for Music Player (left).

* Indicator does not appear for Normal.

Playing Music/Video

Playing Music

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Music*

1 **Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO* and press ▣**

■ For *My Music*, use 🔁 to select *Music Folder* or *Ring Songs·Tones*.

■ To play the last played file from where it stopped, select *Last Played Music* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select *All Music* and press ▣**

File list appears.

■ Starting Playback from a Playlist: **P.8-10**

3 **Select a file and press ▣**

Playback window opens and playback starts.
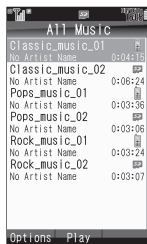
File List
(All Music)

Note ▶ Playback pauses for Alarm, then resumes automatically.

Playing Video

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos*

1 **Select *My Videos* or *SD VIDEO* and press ▣**

• For *SD VIDEO*, skip ahead to Step 4.

■ To play the last played file from where it stopped, select *Last Played Video* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* and press ▣**

3 **Select *All Videos* and press ▣**

File list appears.

■ Starting Playback from a Playlist: **P.8-10**

4 **Select a file and press ▣**

Playback window opens and playback starts.
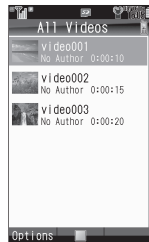
File List
(All Videos)

Video with Linked Information

■ After playing video, Internet connection confirmation appears.
To access linked information, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ Playback stops for Alarm.

Tip ▶ Video recorded on other devices may appear rotated.

Playback Operations

Basic Operations

Some operations may not be available depending on playback method/status.

Replay	Press 🔙 Press repeatedly to play previous files.[1]
Skip Forward	Press 🔜
Fast Forward	Press and hold 🔜 Release for playback.
Fast Rewind	Press and hold 🔙 Release for playback.
Pause	Press ▣ Press again to resume playback. 　To advance frames, press 🔜 for 1+ seconds while paused.
Volume Control[2]	Press 🔼/◀ (up) or 🔽/▶ (down)
Mute	Press 🔽 (Long Press) Press 🔼 to play sound.
Switch Sound Output (P.8-9)	Press 🔘A/a (Long Press)
Toggle Display Size	Press 2ABCD or 🔘 (**P.8-8**)
Open Help	Press 0n&Au

[1]In Random or Random Repeat Play or when there is no other file, 🔙 only replays the current file.

[2]Volume level remains as set until changed.

Options Menu

In Playback window, press ✉ **Options** to use these features. Some may not be available depending on playback method/status.

Sound Effects	P.8-8	Settings	P.8-8
Playback Pattern	P.8-8	**Access WEB Link**	Below
Edit	P.8-15	**Details**	P.8-9
Time Search	Below	**Help**	-

Time Search

■ Specify start point while playing or paused.
Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Time Search* ➡ **Press** ▣
➡ **Enter time** ➡ **Press** ▣

Accessing Linked Information

■ **While playing or paused, press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select**
Access WEB Link ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose** *Yes* ➡ **Press** ▣
• Accessing linked information activates Internet connection and may incur transmission fees.

---

8 Media Player

8-7

Music Playback Settings

Sound Effects   Play back files in surround sound; increase bass or dynamic range

Default Normal

Select *Sound Effects* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an effect ➡ Press ▣

Normal	No sound effects
Bass	Boosts bass frequencies
Surround	Adds surround effect
Surround Bass	Adds surround effect with enhanced bass
Loud-Wide	Boosts all frequencies, adding a broadening effect
Karaoke	Adds softening effect ideal for vocals
Rock	Adds low to high frequencies, enhancing balance
Hall	Boosts high frequencies, enhancing reverberation
Hiphop	Boosts bass to midrange, enhancing resonance

Playback Pattern   Play all or Playlist files repeatedly or randomly

Default Normal

Select *Playback Pattern* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▣

Video Playback Settings

Available for My Videos files only.

Playback Pattern   Play all or Playlist files repeatedly or randomly

Default Normal

Select *Playback Pattern* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▣

Backlight   Select a Backlight status for playback

Default Always On

Select *Backlight* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ▣

Always On	Backlight remains on during playback
Always Off	Backlight remains off during playback
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (**P.10-12**)

Display Size   Change playback size

Default Enlarge

Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Normal*, *Enlarge*, *Full Screen*, *Wide Screen* or *Cinema Screen* ➡ Press ▣

- Some Display sizes may not be selectable.
- Alternatively, press ⌷2ABC⌷ or ⌷☺⌷ during playback to toggle Display Size.
  - Press ⌷2ABC⌷ or ⌷☺⌷ in paused Full Screen, Wide Screen or Cinema Screen view to show or hide indicators.

Sound Effects	Play back files in surround sound; increase bass or dynamic range

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings*

Select *Sound Effects* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an effect ➡ Press ■

• For descriptions of each effect, see **P.8-8**.

Web Link Setting	Select whether to show linked information

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings*

Select *Web Link Setting* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Additional Playback Setting

🔵 Sound Output	Select audio output device

■ Pair with Bluetooth® wireless Headphones beforehand.
Default Phone/Earphone

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Settings*

Select 🔵 *Sound Output* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone/ Earphone* or *Bluetooth Device* ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Even if *Bluetooth Device* is selected, streaming sound is heard from Speakers or Headphones.

Additional Music/Video Operations

• Open file list (**P.8-3**) and follow these steps.
• Some operations may not be available depending on the file/list.

Search	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Search* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ■ • When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
Sort	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Sort* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a sort option ➡ Press ■ • *Sort* is available for All Music/All Videos files.
Download Content Keys	Select a file ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ • Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions. • Select a file with 🖾.
Open Properties	Select a file ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ■
Edit SD AUDIO Files	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Title* or *Artist* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter title or name ➡ Press ■
Delete SD AUDIO/ SD VIDEO Files	Select a file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete Track* or *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ • Source files will be deleted. • Delete other files from Data Folder (**P.9-6**).

Using Playlists

Playlists store only playback orders. Add favorite music/videos to Playlists; start playback by selecting a Playlist. The following Playlists are saved by default.

All Music/All Videos	All files are saved
Playlist 1 (or プレイリスト 1)	
Playlist 2 (or プレイリスト 2)	No files are saved; add favorite files
Playlist 3 (or プレイリスト 3)	

Accessing Playlists

Music Playlists

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Music*

1 **Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO* and press ■**

Playlists appear.
■ For *My Music*, use 🔄 to select *Music Folder* or *Ring Songs·Tones*.

My Music

Video Playlists

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos*

1 **Select *My Videos* and press ■**

2 **Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* and press ■**

Playlists appear.

Starting Playback from a Playlist

Access Playlists and follow these steps.

1 **Select a Playlist and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ■**

Playback starts.

Editing Playlists

- Access Playlists (**P.8-10**) and follow these steps.
- Some operations may not be available depending on Playlist.

Add Files	Select *All Music* or *All Videos* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Select a file ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Add to Playlist* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Select a Playlist ➔ Press ▣
Change File Order	Select a Playlist ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Select a file ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Change Order* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Use ⓘ to move file ➔ Press ▣
Delete Files	Select a Playlist ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Select a file ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Delete* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Choose *Yes* ➔ Press ▣
Add New Playlists	Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Add New Playlist* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Enter name ➔ Press ▣
Rename Playlists	Select a Playlist ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Edit List Title* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Enter new name ➔ Press ▣
Delete Playlists	Select a Playlist ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Delete Playlist* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Choose *Yes* ➔ Press ▣
Delete All SD AUDIO Files	Select *All Music* ➔ Press ✉ Options ➔ Select *Del. All Tracks* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Choose *Yes* ➔ Press ▣ ➔ Choose *Yes* ➔ Press ▣ • Source files will be deleted. • Delete video/other music files from Data Folder (**P.9-6**).

Recording Music

Connect handset to audio sources supporting optical output to record music onto Memory Cards.

- 912SH encryption technology complies with Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI) for copyright protection. This technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.
- Analog recording is not supported.

Note ▶ • Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.
- Recorded content cannot be copied.

Recording Time

Estimated Recording Time for Memory Card with no Files or Recordings:

Card Capacity	**Bit Rate/Recording Time**	
	96 kbps	**128 kbps**
64 MB	80 minutes	60 minutes

Bit rate measures audio compression rate or the quality of audio data recorded per second. Sound quality improves at higher rates.

Connecting to Audio Sources

Required Cables for Recording Music

- Optical Conversion Cable (optional accessory)
- Optical digital connecting cable (sold separately)

Cable Connections

Use Optical Digital Audio Toslink-Mini or Mini-Mini Cables (sold separately) with Optical Conversion Cable to connect audio sources to handset.
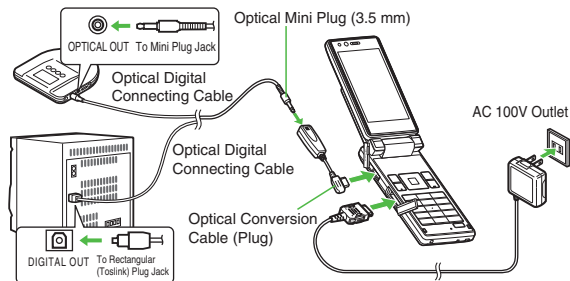
Connect Optical Conversion Cable with an optical digital connecting cable, then to handset gently. Disconnect Optical Conversion Cable gently by holding the plug and handset. Do not use excessive force when connecting/disconnecting cables; doing so may damage cable, Mini Plug or Headphone/Optical Digital Line-In Port.

Note ▶ • Use Optical Conversion Cable only for recording music.
- Use specified Optical Conversion Cable only. Non-specified cables may not function properly and damage may result.

Precautions

■Charge battery while recording.
- Recording stops when battery level falls too low. Always use AC Charger when recording to ensure a stable power supply.
- When battery is low, Music Player will not record. If battery runs low during recording, Music Player shuts off.

■Music is recorded onto Memory Card (SD AUDIO folder).
To start Music Player, insert 912SH-formatted Memory Card first (**P.12-2** - **12-3**).

■Activate Offline Mode to prevent disruptions (Steps 1 - 2 on P.8-14).
Incoming communications may disrupt recording or damage outputs of audio sources.

■Do not remove Memory Card while recording.
Doing so may damage the card or result in lost files.

Track Bookmarks

Add Bookmarks to tracks to use Repeat or Random Play.
Track Bookmarks are created when track marks or periods of silence are detected between tracks.

- Recording from CD players, etc. with Synch Recording *On* creates Track Bookmarks from source media track marks.
- Track Bookmarks may not be created automatically depending on the connected audio source. In this case, divide music into tracks manually (Step 4 on **P.8-14**).
- When Synch Recording is *Off*, Track Bookmarks are created at periods of silence between tracks; if Music Player does not detect silence, the tracks are saved as a single file.
- Brief sound dropouts occur when Track Bookmarks are created.

Note ▶ Recording may result in silence or a single music file with a low volume level if the music consists of long periods of silence or sustained low volume level.

Sampling Frequency

Sampling frequency is the number of times an audio signal is measured (sampled) per second, expressed in kilohertz (kHz). Similar to bit rate, higher rates translate into better sound quality. Sampling frequency is automatically set to 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz according to the recording method or audio source.
When recording from DVD players, cancel DTS.

Note ▶ Recording may not work properly depending on the signal format.

Recording Window Indicators
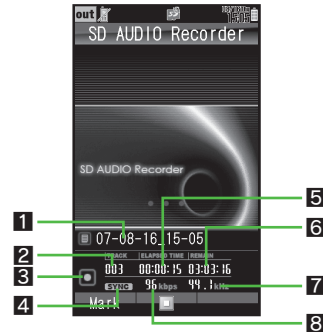
1 **Title**
2 **Track Number**
3 **Status**

  �?: Recording, ◼: Stopped

4 **Synch Recording (P.8-15)**

- Synch Recording On

5 **Elapsed Time**
6 **Remaining Recording Time**

- Reduces after each recording.

7 **Sampling Frequency (left)**
8 **Bit Rate (P.8-15)**

8-13

Recording

- Most operations are described with Synch Recording active.
- Read the precautions on **P.8-12** before recording.
- To listen to music while recording, adjust Monitor Level before recording (**P.8-15**).
- Prepare an audio source and pause playback at the beginning of music.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Music*

1 Select *SD AUDIO Recorder* and press ▣

Receive calls during recording? appears.

- To prevent disruption by calls, choose No and press ▣ in Step 2 to activate Offline Mode (**P.2-17**).
- If Offline Mode is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.
- *SD AUDIO Recorder* can only be selected when a Memory Card is inserted.

2 Choose *No* and press ▣

Recording window opens.

- Customize settings before recording (**P.8-15** "Recording Settings").
  ▨ To accept incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

3 Press ▣

Handset is ready for Synch Recording (**P.8-15**).

- When Synch Recording is *Off*, recording starts right away.

4 Start playback

Recording starts automatically when handset detects sound.
▨ To create Track Bookmarks (**P.8-13**) manually, press ☒ **Mark**.

5 To stop recording, press ▣

Recording pauses, then stops after 15 seconds.

- If *No* was chosen then ▣ was pressed in Step 2 on the left, Offline Mode is canceled after recording ends.
  ▨ When Synch Recording is *Off*, press ▣ to stop recording.

Note ▶
- Do not remove Memory Card or battery while recording. Doing so may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Do not touch cables or plugs while recording. May cause noise or skipping.
- When recording from PCs or BS/CS digital tuners, recording level may decrease.

Tip ▶
- Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Recording window closes.
- Recorded music is saved by date and time by default.

8

Media Player

8-14

Recording Settings

Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.8-14**.

Monitor Level Default **Level 3**	Set volume level to listen to music while recording **Press** ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Monitor Level* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Use** ⊡ **to adjust level** ➡ **Press** ▣
Synch Recording Default **On**	Select whether to start recording automatically when playback starts on audio sources **Press** ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Synch Recording* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose** *On* (start) or *Off* ➡ **Press** ▣
Bit Rate Default **Normal** **(96kbps)**	Select a bit rate (**P.8-11** "Recording Time") **Press** ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Bit Rate* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Normal* (96 kbps) or *High-quality* (128kbps) ➡ **Press** ▣
Auto Mark Level Default **-41dB**	Select sensitivity to detect silence for creating Track Bookmarks **Press** ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Auto Mark Level* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *-41dB* or *-59dB* ➡ **Press** ▣ • Select *-59dB* for soft music to prevent unintended Track Bookmark creation.

Editing Video

HQVGA (W 240 x H 176 dots) or larger video cannot be edited.

Crop	**Select Two Points**	Save portion between two points as a new file
	Delete Before	Save portion after selected point as a new file
	Delete After	Save portion before selected point as a new file
Subtitle		Add subtitle text to video

Note ▸ • Some files may not be edited.
  • Edited video may not play properly if Memory Card is not formatted for 912SH.
  • To save to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Cropping & Editing Video Clips

Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.8-6**.

1 **While playing or paused, press** ☒ **Options**

2 **Select** *Edit* **and press** ▣

3 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ▣
  • Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

4 **Select** *Crop* **and press** ▣

5 *Clipping Portions between Two Points*

1 Select *Select Two Points* and press ▣

Video plays.
- Press ▣ to pause/start video.

2 Press ⊠ Start at the start point

The start point is specified and playback resumes.

3 Press ⊠ End at the end point

The portion is saved and playback starts.

Cropping Video Clips

1 Select *Delete Before* or *Delete After* and press ▣

Video plays.
- To adjust start point, press ▣ to start/pause video.
- The portion before or after the selected point will be deleted.
  ■ To cancel, press ⌦.

2 Press ⊠ Cut at approximate start point

The remaining portion is saved and playback starts.

Note ▶ Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Adding Subtitles

Set subtitles to appear while playing video. Select timing, add effects, etc.

Entering Text

After entry, set timing and time period for subtitles.
- Save up to ten subtitles (48 single-byte alphanumerics each).
- Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.8-6**.

1 While playing or paused, press ⊠ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ▣

3 Choose *Yes* and press ▣
- Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

4 Select *Edit Subtitle* and press ▣

5 Select *<empty>* and press ▣

6 Enter text and press ▣
- Press ▣ to pause/play video.

7 Press ⊠ Start at the start point

8 Press 💬 End at the end point

Edit Subtitle menu opens.

- If video has ended before pressing 💬 End, start over from Step 7.
  ■ To edit text, select *Edit Text* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit text ➡ Press ■

9 Change display settings (right) and add effects (P.8-18)

- To complete without changing display settings or adding effects, proceed to Step 10.

Edit Subtitle Menu

10 After completing all the settings, press 🔽 OK

- To add more, repeat Steps 5 - 10.
  ■ To edit saved subtitles, select one ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Edit Text* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 9
  ■ To delete saved subtitles, select one ➡ Press 💬 Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

11 Press 🔽 Save

12 Select *Overwrite* or *Create New* and press ■

- Playback starts. (Subtitles appear only in Normal size.)
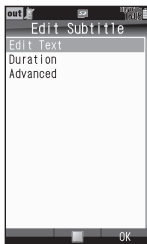
Display Settings

Follow these steps in Step 9 on the left. When finished, perform from Step 10 to complete.

Duration	Set timing and time period for subtitles **Select *Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press 💬 Start at the start point ➡ Press 💬 End at the end point**
Display Position	Set position for subtitles to appear **Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Display Position* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 🔘 to select a position ➡ Press ■** ■ When finished, press 🔙.
Font Size Default **Large (20 x 20)**	Change font size of subtitles **Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Font Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Large(20x20)* or *Small(12x12)* ➡ Press ■** ■ When finished, press 🔙.
Background Colour Default **Black**	Select from seven background colors **Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Background Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ■** ■ When finished, press 🔙.

	Select a direction and visual effect for subtitle scroll
	Scroll Direction Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Scrolling* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Direction* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Stop*, *Left to Right* or *Right to Left* ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙 ▶ Press 🔙
Scrolling Default **Direction: Stop** **Effect: Frame In**	**Scroll Effects** Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Scrolling* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Effect* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select an effect ▶ Press ■ • Effects: ■ **Frame In** Subtitle comes in from an end, then disappears in the center ■ **Frame Out** Subtitle appears in the center and scrolls out ■ **Rolling** Subtitle scrolls from end to end ■ When finished, press 🔙 ▶ Press 🔙
	On-Screen Time Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Scrolling* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *On-Screen Time* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Enter time ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙 ▶ Press 🔙

Adding Text Effects

- Up to two effects can be applied per entry.
- Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.8-17**. When finished, perform from Step 10 to complete.

	Change font colors
Font Colour Default **White**	**Changing Color of Entire Text** Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Font Colour* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *All* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙. **Changing Color of Portion** Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Font Colour* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Select Text* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the first character of text ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the end point ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙.
Highlight Default **White**	Highlight subtitles Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Highlight* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the first character of text ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the end point ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙.
Blink	Set subtitles to flash Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Blink* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the first character of text ▶ Press ■ ▶ Use 🔘 to select the end point ▶ Press ■ ■ When finished, press 🔙.
Reset	Reset Advanced subtitle settings Select *Advanced* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press ✉ Reset ▶ Choose *Yes* ▶ Press ■ • Reset does not affect Duration setting.

9

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

Opening Data Folder

1 Press ▣

2 Select *Data Folder* and press ▣

Data Folder opens.

- To open file list (**P.9-3**), select a folder and press ▣.
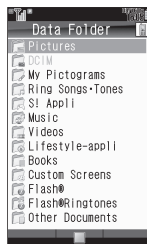
Data Folder

Memory Status

■ To check memory usage status, open Data Folder and follow these steps.

Select *Memory Status* ➨ Press ▣ ➨ Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➨ Press ▣

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

■ Preset Folders

Pictures*	Still images, etc.
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card
My Pictograms*	Downloaded Pictograms
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications (**P.17-3**)
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-appli*	Downloaded Lifestyle-Appli
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Custom Screens*	Shortcut to Custom Screens (**P.10-9**)
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Flash®Ringtones	Downloaded Flash® ringtones
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Access the corresponding Yahoo! Keitai Menu directly.

Switching File List View

• Not available for S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.

Inline   Grid   Preview

• Preview is available for Pictures and DCIM folders.
• Default view is Grid (Preview for Pictures and DCIM folders).

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press** ■

2 **Press** ◎

Each press switches the view.

Opening Files

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press** ■

File list appears.

> To switch between handset and Memory
> Card, press ◎ **Options** ▶ Select *Change
> to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard*
> ▶ Press ■

> To open a created sub folder or a sub
> folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press ■

> To open properties, select a file ▶
> Press ◎ **Options** ▶ Select *Details* ▶
> Press ■

File List
(Pictures)

> To activate mobile camera, press ◎
> **Options** ▶ Select *Take Picture* or *Record Video* ▶ Press ■
> ■ Available for Pictures, DCIM and Videos folders.
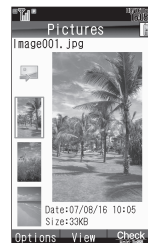
2 **Select a file and press** ■

The content plays or appears.

> To switch view, press ◎ ▶ Select *Switch Display* ▶ Press
> ■ ▶ Select an option ▶ Press ■

> To change image quality, press ◎ ▶ Select *Image Quality*
> ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select quality ▶ Press ■

> To select whether to scroll images automatically, press ◎ ▶
> Select *Switch Autoscroll* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Choose *On* or *Off*
> ▶ Press ■

3 **Press** ⌫ **to return to file list**

• From file list, press ⌫ to return to Data Folder.

Note ▶ Remote control on LCD Remote/Mic (optional accessory)
is disabled for Music Player activated via Data Folder.

■SVG Files

Handset supports Scalable Vector Graphics-Tiny (SVG-T); open files from Other Documents folder to view graphics such as tables or maps.

Key Assignments (may differ by file):

Line Scroll	⊡
Page Scroll	$2_{ABC?}$ (Up), $4_{GHI?}$ (Left) $6_{MNO?}$ (Right), $8_{TUV?}$ (Down)
Zoom	$1_{.@?}$ (Zoom Out), $3_{DEF?}$ (Zoom In)
Rotate	$7_{PQRS?}$ (Counterclockwise), $9_{WXYZ?}$ (Clockwise)
Key Action Mode	$0_{?}$
Set Default	$5_{JKL?}$

> **Tip** ▶ • To create SVG files via PC, use PC Document Conversion Utility on Utility Software CD-ROM.
> • For more information on SVG-T, visit http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html from handset (Japanese).

Selecting Multiple Files

Select multiple files in a folder to move, copy or delete them all at the same time.

- Not available for S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.
- Follow these steps after Step 1 in "Opening Files" on **P.9-3**.

1 **Select a file and press ⟨Y⟩ Check**

☑ appears.
▌To uncheck, select a file with ☑ ➡ Press ⟨Y⟩ Uncheck

2 **Repeat Step 1 to select more**

Slide Show

All images in Pictures or DCIM folder appear sequentially.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures* or *DCIM* and press ▣**

▌To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a file and press ⟨✉⟩ Options**

3 **Select *Slide Show* and press ▣**

Slide Show starts.
• When Speed is set to *Manual*, press ▣ or ⟨✳⟩ to advance or reverse frames.

4 **Press ▣ to stop**

Setting Interval

▌Follow these steps after Step 3.
Press ⟨✉⟩ Set ➡ Select *Speed* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Fast*, *Normal*, *Slow* or *Manual* ➡ Press ▣
• Speed is *Normal* by default.

Repeat Slide Show

▌Follow these steps after Step 3.
Press ⟨✉⟩ Set ➡ Select *Repeat* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣
• For *Off*, all images in the folder appear then file list returns.
• Repeat is *On* by default.

Managing Files & Folders

Sorting Files

Sort files by name, date, size, etc.
Not available for S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

　　To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
　　➡ Press ■

2 Press ☒ Options

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Sort* and press ■

5 Select a method and press ■

Tip ▶ To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Adding Folders

• Assign different names to folders within a layer.
• Not available for DCIM, S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

2 Press ☒ Options

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Create Folder* and press ■

5 Enter name and press ■

Hide Folders

■ After Step 1 above, select a folder ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡
Select *Set Secret* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡
Press ■

• Not available when Multi Job is active.
• Only handset folders can be hidden.
　■ For temporary access to Secret folders, press ☒ Options
　　➡ Select *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter
　　Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Cancel Secret

■ Activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**) and follow these steps.
After Step 1 above, select a folder ➡ Press ☒
Options ➡ Select *Unset Secret* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter
Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Changing File/Folder Name

- File extensions do not change.
- Assign different names to files/folders within a layer.
  - Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, |, ?, * and " are not supported.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Renaming files (or the folders) used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.
- Not available for DCIM, S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ■**

2 **Select a file or folder and press ⊠ Options**

3 **Select *Manage Items* and press ■**

4 **Select *Rename* and press ■**

5 **Edit name and press ■**

Deleting Files & Folders

Delete files and created folders in Data Folder.

- Deleting files (or the folders) used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.
- Not available for S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.
- To delete S! Applications, see **P.17-5** "Delete."

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ■**

2 *Deleting Folders*
  ❶ Select a folder and press ⊠ Options
  Deleting Single Files
  ❶ Select a file and press ⊠ Options
  ▌ Selecting Multiple Files: **P.9-4**
  Deleting All Created Folders & Files
  ❶ Select a file and press ⊠ Options
  ❷ Select *Manage Items* and press ■

3 **Select *Delete* or *Delete All* and press ■**
  ▌ For deleting folders or *Delete All*, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

4 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

Copying/Moving Files

Copy or move files to the corresponding folder on Memory Card or to created sub folders within the folder (handset or Memory Card).

- Copy or move files in DCIM folder to Pictures folder (handset or Memory Card).
- Some files may not be copied or moved.
- Moving files used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.
- Not available for S! Appli or Lifestyle-appli folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ▣**
  ☐ To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a file and press ▨ Options**
  ☐ Selecting Multiple Files: **P.9-4**

3 **Select *Copy* or *Move* and press ▣**

4 **Select *Phone* or *Memory Card* and press ▣**
  ☐ If the file is used for Wallpaper, etc., choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
  ☐ To copy/move to created sub folders, select a folder ➡ Press ▣

5 **Select *Copy here* or *Move here* and press ▣**

Note ▶ • If a copy protected file is included in the selected files, only the remaining files are copied.
  • Files copied or moved to Memory Card may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.
  • Name of copied or moved file may change when the same name already exists in the folder.

Using Files

Use Data Folder files as Wallpaper, Phone Book Picture, ringtone and ringvideo, send them via S! Mail or print on a compatible printer.

- Corresponding menu items appear only for compatible files.
- Some files may not be used depending on the size.

Note ▶ Some copy protected files (⇛ or ⇏) may not be used.

Wallpaper

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures*, *DCIM*, *Flash*® or *Other Documents* and press ▣**
  ☐ To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a file and press ▨ Options**

3 **Select *Set as Wallpaper* and press ▣**

4 **Select *Vertical* or *Horizontal* and press ▣**
  ☐ For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option ➡ Press ▣
  ☐ For Display size or centered images, use 🔅 to zoom in/out or press ▨ to rotate.

5 **Press ▣**
  Wallpaper is set.

Saving to Phone Book

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures*, *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Music*, *Videos* or *Flash®Ringtones* and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

■ For more, perform from Step 3 in "Saving from Other Functions" on **P.4-7**.

Note ▶ • Setting is canceled when source file usage period expires. (Warning does not appear when saving files with limited usage period to Phone Book.)
• Renaming, deleting or moving files (or the folder) used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.

Ringvideo & Ringtone

Assign video or sound file as ringvideo or ringtone for Voice Calls.

Ringvideo

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Videos*

1 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

2 **Select *Set as Ring Video* and press ■**

Ringtone

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Music* or *Flash®Ringtones* and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Set as Ringtone* and press ■**

S! Mail Attachments

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Send* and press ■**

4 **Select *As Message* and press ■**

■ For large JPEG images, select attachment size ➡ Press ■

5 **Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.15-4)**

Printing Images

Connect handset to a printer via Bluetooth® and print JPEG/
PNG images.

- Use a Bluetooth®-compatible printer.
- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Pictures, DCIM* or *Other Documents* and press ■

■ To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 Select a still image and press ☑ Options

3 Select *Print* and press ■

4 Select *Via Bluetooth* and press ■
Device search starts.

5 Select a device and press ■

■ When requested, enter passkey ➡ Press ■
■ When *Current connection must be disconnected first, OK?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

6 Choose *Yes* and press ■
Offline Mode is set and printing starts.

- When printing completes, printer stops automatically.
■ To cancel, press ☒ Cancel.

- **Note** ▶ • Some images sent to Basic Imaging Profile-compatible printers may not be printed due to printer limitations.
  - Transmission may fail depending on data size.

Editing Still Images

Picture Editor/Composite Options

■Picture Editor

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

■Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture 480 x 800	Combine up to four reduced images into a
Split Picture 240 x 320	W 480 x H 800 or W 240 x H 320 dot image

Opening Picture Editor/Composite Window

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options (⊠)* ➡ *Edit*

1 Select *Picture Editor* or *Composite* and press ■

- Select an option for further operations.
- *Picture Editor* and *Composite* appear only for compatible files.
- Edited image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Picture Editor Window
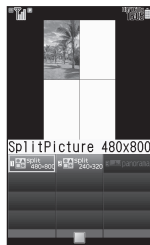
Composite Window

Canceling Effects

■ **Before saving/adding an effect, select *Undo* ➡ Press ■**

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select *Redo* ➡ Press ■

Saving Edited Images

■ **Press ⊠ Save ➡ Select *Save as New* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a location ➡ Press ■**

■ To overwrite, select *Overwrite* instead of *Save as New* ➡ Press ■

Changing Image Size

Resize to Preset Size

Open Picture Editor window (left) and follow these steps.

1 Select *Resize* and press ■

2 Select a size and press ■

A rectangle appears on the image (except for *Wallpaper* and *Power On/Off*).

Wallpaper	W 480 x H 800 dots
Power On/Off	W 480 x H 800 dots
Incoming Call	W 360 x H 240 dots
Alarm	W 480 x H 208 dots
VGA	W 480 x H 640 dots
QVGA	W 240 x H 320 dots

Incoming Call

3 Use 🔹 to specify display area

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
  ■ To zoom in/out, press ⊠ Resize ➡ Press ⬆ (zoom in) or ⬇ (zoom out)
  ■ To start over from size selection, press ▨.

4 Press ■

■ Saving Edited Images: above

Cropping Images

Open Picture Editor window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 **Select *Resize* and press ▣**

2 **Select *Cut* and press ▣**

3 **Use ⊕ to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ▣**

4 **Use ⊕ to move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop and press ▣**

█ Use ⊕ to specify display area.
■ Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
█ To zoom in/out, press ☒ Resize ➡ Press ⬆ (zoom in) or ⬇ (zoom out)

5 **Press ▣**

█ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**

Visual Effects (Retouch)

• Apply to W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images including Continuous Shoot images.
• Open Picture Editor window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 **Select *Retouch* and press ▣**

2 **Select an effect and press ▣**

█ To start over, press ⌫.

3 **Press ▣**

█ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**

Note ▶ Edited images may be too large to save or send via S! Mail.

Adding Text & Stamps

Open Picture Editor window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 *Adding Text*

1 Select *Paste* and press ▣

█ To specify colors, press ☒ Colour ➡ Select text color ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select outline color or no outline ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ☒ Done

2 Select *Free Text* and press ▣

█ To enter the date, select *Date* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 2

3 Enter text and press ▣

• Enter up to 16 characters.

Adding Stamps

1 Select *Stamp* and press ▣

2 Select a stamp and press ▣

█ To change the stamp, press ⌫.

2 **Use ⊕ to move text or stamp to target location and press ▣**

█ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**

Face Arrange

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (below).
- Open Picture Editor window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 **Select *Face Arrange* and press** ■

2 **Select a type and press** ■
  ■ To check current positions of targets, press ☑ **Parts**.
    ■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.
  ■ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK].

3 **Press** ■
  ■ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**

Note ▶ When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image. Changes apply to the current image only.

1 **In Step 2 above, press** ☑ **Parts**

2 **Press** ☑ **Modify**
  A rectangle appears with **+** in the upper left corner.

3 **Set the face line**
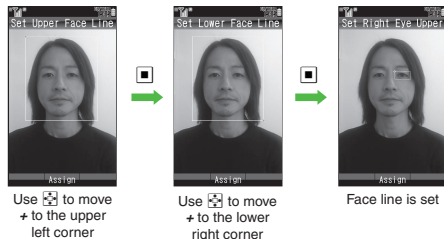
Use ✛ to move + to the upper left corner

Use ✛ to move + to the lower right corner

Face line is set

  ■ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK].

4 **Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way**
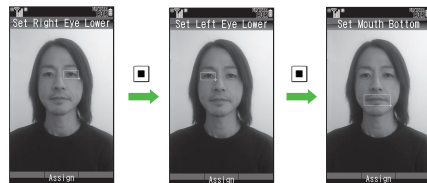
Set Eye (Right of Image) Set Eye (Left of Image) Set Mouth

  • When finished, all the targets appear.
  • To readjust targets, start over from Step 2.
  ■ To restore the original positions, press [CLEAR/BACK]. (Not available after setting mouth position.)

5 Press ■

6 Choose *Yes* and press ■

7 Select a location and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Other Picture Effects

Open Picture Editor window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

Frame	Add Frame to JPEG and PNG images **Select *Frame* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■** ■ To change the frame, press ⬛ before assigning it. ■ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**
Correction	Correct brightness, etc. for W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG and PNG images **Select *Correction* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Correction type ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■** ■ To change Correction type, press ⬛ before assigning it. ■ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**
Rotate	Rotate images **Select *Rotate* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■** ■ To start over from type selection, press ⬛ before second press of ■. ■ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10**

File Format	Convert file format and change file size **Select *File Format* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *File Format* or *File Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a format/size ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⬛** ■ Saving Edited Images: **P.9-10** • Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/ W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.
- Open Composite window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 Select *Merge Panorama* and press ■

Left image is set.
- *Merge Panorama* is selectable only for compatible files.

2 Select 2 and press ■

3 Select another image and press ■

Two images are set.

4 Select *EFFECT* and press ■

5 Select an effect and press ■

☐ To check images, select either ➡ Press ■
  ■ Press [BACK] to return.
☐ To change images, select one ➡
  Press ■ ➡ Press ☒ **Change** ➡ Select an
  image ➡ Press ■
☐ To switch the positions, press ☒ **Flip** .

6 Press [Y] **Save**

7 Press ■

8 Enter name and press ■

9 Select a location and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Merge Panorama
Window

Split Picture

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.
- Open Composite window (**P.9-10**) and follow these steps.

1 Select *SplitPicture 480x800* or *SplitPicture 240x320* and press ■

Upper left image is set.

2 Select ② and press ■

3 Select an image and press ■

Split Image

4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3

- In Step 2, select ③ or ④.
☐ To preview Split Picture, press ☒
  Options ➡ Select *View Composite* ➡
  Press ■
  ■ Press ■ to return.
☐ To change images, select one ➡
  Press ■ ➡ Press ☒ **Change** ➡ Select
  an image ➡ Press ■
☐ To delete images, select one ➡
  Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Remove* ➡
  Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Split Picture Preview

5 Press [Y] **Save**

6 Enter name and press ■

7 Select a location and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

10

Additional Settings

Customizing Handset Responses

Activate Normal, Manner, Drive or Original mode to change multiple handset settings at one time; each mode offers a basket of defaults tailored to a particular usage pattern.

Activating a Mode

Normal is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings ( )* ➡ *Mode Settings*

1 **Select a mode and press ■**

> **Resetting Mode Settings**
> ■ **Select a mode ➡ Press** ☒ **Reset ➡ Enter Handset Code**
> **➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose** *Yes* **➡ Press ■**

Customizing Normal Mode

Ringtone Volume

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings ( )* ➡ *Sounds & Alerts*

1 **Select** *Volume* **and press ■**

2 **Select an item and press ■**

3 **Use** 🔘 **to adjust level and press ■**

Ringtone/Ringvideo

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings ( )* ➡ *Sounds & Alerts*

1 **Select** *Ringtone/videos* **and press ■**

2 **Voice Call/Video Call/Circle Talk Request**
　❶ **Select** *For Voice Call*, *For Video Call* **or**
　　　Circle Talk **and press ■**
　Other Incoming Transmissions
　❶ **Select an item and press ■**
　　▓ To set duration, select *Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter
　　　time (01 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ■
　❷ **Select** *Assign Tone* **and press ■**

3 **Select a folder and press ■**
　▓ To use Custom Screen ringtone/ringvideo, select *Custom*
　　Screen ➡ Press ■ (Omit the next step.)
　▓ To play tones/files, select one ➡ Press ☒ **Play** or ☒ **Play**
　　■ Press ☒ **Stop** or ⌫ to stop.

4 **Select a tone/file and press ■**

Tip ▶ • Some files may not be usable.
　　　• Default ringtone/ringvideo may sound/play in the
　　　　following cases:
　　　　　■ Recording TV programs　■ Downloading files
　　　　　■ Streaming　　　　　　　■ Editing still images
　　　　　■ Removing Memory Card with files set as ringtones/
　　　　　　ringvideos
　　　　• When an S! Application is set as Screensaver, ringtone/
　　　　　ringvideo may not play correctly.

Vibration

1 Select *Vibration* and press ■

2 Select an item and press ■

3 *Activating/Deactivating*
  1 Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■
  2 Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* and press ■

Vibration Pattern
  1 Select *Vibration Pattern* and press ■
   ■ To check vibration patterns, select one ➡ Press 回 Check
    ■ Press 回 Stop to stop.
  2 Select a pattern and press ■

Link to Sound

■ Select *Link to Sound* to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration/Small Light illumination. If only vibration pattern is embedded, vibration remains off and Small Light flashes to the main melody.

Precaution

■ Disable vibration when charging.

Small Light Illumination

1 Select *Event Light* or *Status Light* and press ■

2 Select an item and press ■

3 *Activating/Deactivating*
  1 Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■
  2 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■
   ● For *Event Light*, select *On*, *Off* or *Link to Sound*.

Selecting Light Color
  1 Select *Light Colour* and press ■
  2 Select a color and press ■

Any Key Answer

Activate or cancel Any Key Answer (**P.2-6**).

1 Select *Any Key Answer* and press ■

2 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■

10

Additional Settings

10-3

Customizing Handset Modes

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Volume[1]	Set volume level for incoming communications **Select a mode ➡ Press ⊠ Edit ➡ Perform from Step 1 in "Ringtone Volume" on P.10-2**
Vibration[2]	Handset vibrates for incoming communications **Select a mode ➡ Press ⊠ Edit ➡ Perform from Step 1 in "Vibration" on P.10-3**
Event Light/ Status Light	Set Small Light illumination for incoming communications **Select a mode ➡ Press ⊠ Edit ➡ Perform from Step 1 in "Small Light Illumination" on P.10-3**
Any Key Answer	Activate or cancel Any Key Answer **Select a mode ➡ Press ⊠ Edit ➡ Perform from Step 1 in "Any Key Answer" on P.10-3**
Answer Phone[2]	Activate or cancel Answer Phone **Select a mode ➡ Press ⊠ Edit ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▪**

[1] Available for Original mode.

[2] Available for Manner and Original modes.

Display Settings

Wallpaper

Skyscraper (portrait position) and *Space City* (Cycloid position) are set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Wallpaper*

1 Select *Vertical* or *Horizontal* and press ▪

2 *Preset Pictures*
❶ Select *Preset Pictures* and press ▪
❷ Select an image and press ▪

Data Folder Images
❶ Select *Pictures*, *DCIM*, *Flash®*, *Other Documents* or *Custom Screen* and press ▪
  ■ For *DCIM*, select a folder ➡ Press ▪
❷ Select an image and press ▪
  ■ For images with limited usage period, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▪
  ■ For images smaller or larger than Display, select a display option ➡ Press ▪
❸ Press ▪

Canceling
❶ Select *Blank* and press ▪

Note ▶ • Some files may not be usable.
  • When an S! Application is set as Screensaver, Wallpaper may not appear correctly.

Tip ▶ • For Display size or centered images, use 🔄 to zoom in/out or press 🔲 to rotate.
• Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time.

System Graphics

Use images for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows. *Preset Animation* and *Pattern 1* are set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔄)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *System Graphics*

1 **Select an item and press ▣**

2 *Preset Animation/Patterns*

   ❶ Select *Preset Animation* and press ▣

   ▪ For incoming calls/Alarm, select from *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3* ➡ Press ▣

Data Folder Images

   ❶ Select *Pictures*, *DCIM*, *Flash®*, *Other Documents* or *Custom Screen* and press ▣

   ▪ For *DCIM*, select a folder ➡ Press ▣

   ❷ Select an image and press ▣

   ▪ If a rectangle appears, use 🔄 to specify display area ➡ Press ▣

   ❸ Press ▣

Note ▶ System Graphics may not appear correctly depending on ringtone/ringvideo settings.

Font Settings

Change font size/weight for menus, text entry, mail messages and the Internet.
Default font size is *Small* for menus and *Standard* for other items. Font weight is *Normal* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔄)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Font Settings*

1 **Select *Font Size* or *Font Weight* and press ▣**

   ▪ For *Font Size*, select an item ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a size or weight and press ▣**

Tip ▶ • Font weight may not change when font size is *Tiny*, and some windows may not support Font Settings.
• Activating Large Font Mode (**P.1-24**) cancels Font Settings.

Clock/Calendar

Clock (M) is set by default.

1 Select a type and press ■

■Calendar Contents

- Current date is highlighted and holidays appear in red.
- Scheduled dates are underlined.

Note ▶ Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of April 2007. (Spring Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day are gazetted on February 1 of the previous year, and thus may differ from dates scheduled on handset.)

Tip ▶ When an S! Application is set as Screensaver, Clock or Calendar may not appear correctly.

Standby Window (Japanese)

Open Standby Window in Shortcut, Headline, Communication or Calendar mode to access shortcut icons, view Live Monitor news, and more.
Subscription and member or content registration required to use Live Monitor (**P.16-13**) or Hot Status (**P.20-3**).

1 Press 🖸

- Standby Window opens in Shortcut mode by default.

2 To toggle modes, press ☒ **Switch**

3 Use 🔅 to select an item and press ■

Tip ▶ For more about icons/indicators and information, see **P.16-13** "Live Monitor Basics" or **P.20-3** "Hot Status."

■ Window Description

■Shortcut Mode (Shortcut Panel)

Shortcut Area

Member Area
News Area

Above is an example in *Template 1* view. (*Template 7* is set by default.)

■Headline Mode (News Panel)

News List
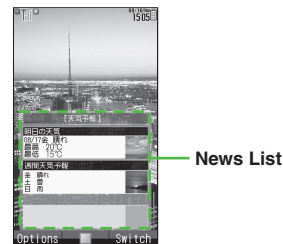
■Communication Mode (Member Panel)

- **My Status**
- **Circle Talk Availability**
- **Mail Availability**
- **Call Availability**
- **Icon**
- **Hot Status Member List**

■Calendar Mode (Calendar Panel)

- **Calendar**
  - Use ⊡ to toggle months.

Display Options

Switch by Key is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➜ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➜ *Display* ➜ *Standby Display* ➜ *Standby Window*

1 **Select *Display Window* and press** ▣

2 **Select an option and press** ▣

Mode Selection

Panels for all modes are set to appear by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➜ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➜ *Display* ➜ *Standby Display* ➜ *Standby Window*

1 **Select *Display Panel* and press** ▣

2 **Select a panel to hide and press** ☒ **Uncheck**
  ■ To show hidden panels, select one and press ☒ **Check**.

3 **Press** ▣

Customizing Standby Window

■**Shortcut Mode**

- Follow these steps after opening Standby Window in Shortcut mode (**P.10-6**).

Change Templates	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Change Templates* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a template ➡ Press ▣
Add News Content	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Add News Content* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a list ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ▣ • Follow onscreen instructions.
News Speed	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *News Display* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *News Speed* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select speed ➡ Press ▣
Target News	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *News Display* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Target News* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣

- The following options are available in *Template 1* view, etc.

Assign Shortcut	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Assign Shortcut* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔂 to select a menu item ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a function, folder or menu ➡ Press ▣ • Shortcuts are overwritten if already assigned. • Press ☑ **Assign** to assign some menu items.
Assign Bookmark	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Assign Bookmark* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔂 to select a Bookmark ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Move Shortcuts/ Bookmarks	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ (Up) or ☒ (Down) ➡ Press ▣
Delete Shortcuts/ Bookmarks	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Assign Member	Select an icon or a blank entry ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Assign Member* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status Member List* or *Phone Book* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a member or an entry ➡ Press ▣ • Save members to Hot Status member list or save Phone Book entries beforehand.
Delete Member Icons	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
My Status Settings	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *My Status Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (show) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣
Move Members	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a member to move ➡ Press ☑ (Up) or ☒ (Down) ➡ Press ▣
Change Member Icons	Select an icon ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Change Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ▣

■Headline Mode

Follow these steps after opening Standby Window in Headline mode (**P.10-6**).

Add News Content	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *Add News Content* ➡ Press ▣ • Follow onscreen instructions.

■Communication Mode

Follow these steps after opening Standby Window in Communication mode (**P.10-7**).

Assign Member	Select a row ➡ Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *Assign Member* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status Member List* or *Phone Book* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a member or an entry ➡ Press ▣ • Save members to Hot Status member list or save Phone Book entries beforehand.
Delete Members	Select a member ➡ Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
My Status Settings	Select an icon ➡ Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *My Status Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (show) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣
Move Members	Select a member ➡ Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a member ➡ Press ⌨ (Up) or ⌨ (Down) ➡ Press ▣
Change Member Icons	Select a member ➡ Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select *Change Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ▣

Custom Screens

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, ringtones and more, all at the same time.
In addition to preloaded Custom Screens, use Custom Screens downloaded via the Internet.

Downloading Custom Screens

- Custom Screens can also be downloaded via **カスタモ** (http://www.custamo.com/) using a PC.
- Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

1 Select *Download Custom Screens* and press ▣

Handset connects to the Internet and **カスタモ** appears.
　■ To read introduction to **カスタモ** first, select **カスタモご紹介** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

2 Download a Custom Screen

- On PCs, download Custom Screens to the following Memory Card directory. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
  ■ PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Custom Screens

Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys (Content Keys) to handset.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Custom Screens* and press ▣

- Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators:

Key Found	⇒	Key Not Found	⇏

- ⅍ appears for the current Custom Screen.
- ▇ To switch handset and Memory Card, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ Press ▣

2 Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press ✉ Options

- Select one with ⇏.
- ▇ To access Custom Screen source sites, select *Web Access* ➡ Press ▣

3 Select *Activate* and press ▣

Handset connects to the Internet and download page appears.
- When 100 Custom Screen Keys are already downloaded, delete Keys before downloading new ones.
- ▇ To cancel, press ⱅ **Cancel**.

4 Read through terms of service and download Custom Screen Key following onscreen instructions

5 After download, choose *Yes* and press ▣

Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Custom Screen Setup

- Pressing ◯ does not cancel setup.
- Custom Screen setup may take some time.

■Preset Custom Screens
Custom Screen is unset by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Custom Screens* ➡ *Preset Screens*

1 Select *Pattern 1* or *Pattern 2* and press ▣

■Custom Screens in Data Folder

`Main Menu` ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Custom Screens* and press** ▣
- Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators: **P.10-10**
- To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ▨ **Options** ➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ Press ▣
- To delete Custom Screens, select one ➡ Press ▨ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
  - When the corresponding Custom Screen Key has been downloaded, choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a Custom Screen and press** ▣
- Custom Screens with ⤬ cannot be set.

3 **Press** ▣

4 **Press** ▣
Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Note ▶ • Some Custom Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.
• Custom Screen setup may fail when battery is low or depending on content.

Tip ▶ Once installed, Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

Familiar Usability

Download and install applications that load user interface themes based on your previous handsets.
Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.

Downloading Familiar Usability

`Main Menu` ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

1 **Select *Download Familiar Usability* and press** ▣
Handset connects to the Internet and Familiar Usability download site appears.
• Follow onscreen instructions.

Familiar Usability Setup

`Main Menu` ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

1 **Select a Familiar Usability application and press** ▣

2 **Press** ▣

Canceling Familiar Usability
■ Press ▣ ➡ Press ⊻ (メニュー) ➡ Select *おなじみ操作解除* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Canceling Familiar Usability Temporarily
■ Press ▣ ➡ Press ⊻ (メニュー) ➡ Select *通常メニュー* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • Activating Familiar Usability cancels Custom Screen and restores default Wallpaper, System Graphics, tones, etc. (Simple Menu needs to be canceled to activate Familiar Usability.)
• Familiar Usability does not support Font Settings (**P.10-5**) or Language Setting (below).

Language Setting

Switch handset interface between Japanese and English.
• For *Automatic*, interface language switches according to language information on USIM Card.
• *Automatic* is set by default.

Main Menu	▶*Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (■)* ➡ *言語選択*

1 **Select *Automatic*, *English* or *日本語* and press ■**

Light Settings

Backlight	Select Display and Keypad Backlight illumination time or Display Brightness

<u>Default</u>Time Out: 15 seconds, Brightness: Level 2 (Auto)

Main Menu	▶*Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (■)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Backlight*

Backlight Illumination Time

Select *Time Out* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■
 To disable Backlight, choose *Off* in Time Out list ➡ Press ■

Display Brightness

Select *Brightness* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 🔄 to adjust level ➡ Press ■
 To activate or cancel Automatic Sensor, press ✉ in Brightness window to check or uncheck *Automatic Sensor*.
 ■ *Automatic Sensor* is not selectable at Level 1.

Note ▶ • When Automatic Sensor is active, handset Light Sensor detects ambient light level to adjust Display Brightness automatically. Brightness may take a moment to adjust immediately after opening handset or sudden changes in ambient light.
• Do not place labels or stickers over Light Sensor.

Tip ▶ Keypad light Brightness is fixed.

Display Saving	Select a period of inactivity after which Display turns off

<u>Default</u>2 minutes

Main Menu	▶*Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (■)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Display Saving*

Select a period ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ Even when Display Saving is set to *Always On*, Display turns off automatically after five minutes of Call Time.

External Display Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➜ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➜ *Display* ➜ *External Display*

Duration Default **5 seconds**	Select active time for External Display **Select *Duration* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select time ➜ Press ▣** To disable External Display, choose *Off* ➜ Press ▣
Messages Default **Display**	Select whether to open new received messages on External Display **Select *Messages* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Display* or *Not Display* ➜ Press ▣** • Set Caller Display (below) to *On* beforehand.
Display Date & Time Default **Clock & Date**	Change External Display Clock view **Select *Display Date&Time* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select a type ➜ Press ▣** • With handset closed, press ⦁ to toggle Clock view.
Clock Type Default **Pattern 1**	Change External Display font **Select *Clock Type* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select a pattern ➜ Press ▣**
Caller Display Default **On**	Show or hide caller's number or name on External Display **Select *Caller Display* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Choose *On* or *Off* ➜ Press ▣**

Viewing Images on External Devices

Connect handset to a TV, VCR, etc. to view handset images. Exportable sources are S! Applications, images/video in Data Folder and Video Call. Some images (handset TV images, etc.) and sounds will not play on external devices.

Connecting to External Devices

Use optional Video Cable to connect handset to external devices. Turn off the device before connecting Video Cable.

Video/Audio Input of External Devices

Video Cable

AC 100V Outlet
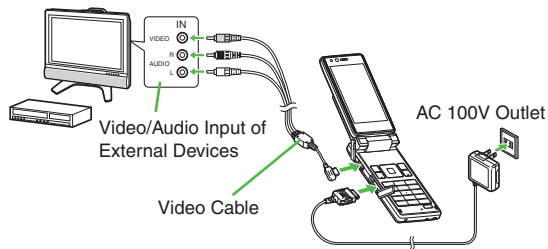
Note ▶ • Connect Video Cable only to the video/audio inputs of the device and AV OUT Port of handset. Video Cable is designed exclusively for 912SH.
• Plug in firmly. To disconnect, grasp the plug and pull gently.
• Do not pull, twist or bend Video Cable to avoid damaging the cable and handset AV OUT Port.

Activating Video Output

- While Video Output is in use, control the volume on the connected device (except for Video Calls).
- In closed position, only Video Calls via handsfree devices are exportable.
- Files saved on Memory Card are also supported.
- Video Output is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶*Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔲)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Video Output* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 **Choose *On* and press 🔲**

☐ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press 🔲

2 **Open exportable images, video, etc.**

- When exporting S! Application, video or Video Call images, press 🔲 to toggle display between device and handset.

3 **To exit Video Output, press 📵**

- Exiting Video Output ends Video Calls.

Note ▶ • When Video Player, S! Applications or Video Call images are viewed on external devices, images do not appear on handset Display.
- Turn down the volume on the connected device before disconnecting handset.
- Images may be noisy or distorted depending on the device.
- Video Call images may not appear on the device while menus and other windows are open.

▋Output Image Settings

Activate Video Output and follow these steps.

Display Size Default **Standard**	Switch display size
	Select *Display Size* ➡ Press 🔲 ➡ Select *Standard* or *Large* ➡ Press 🔲 • For *Large*, images may be cropped vertically.
Rotation Setting Default **No Rotation**	Rotate images
	Select *Rotation Setting* ➡ Press 🔲 ➡ Select from *No Rotation* to *180°* ➡ Press 🔲 • Pictures folder images, S! Applications and Video Call images cannot be rotated.
TV System Default **NTSC**	Select a TV system
	Select *TV System* ➡ Press 🔲 ➡ Select *NTSC* or *PAL* ➡ Press 🔲 • Use *NTSC* in Japan. Outside Japan, select either according to available TV system.

Additional Display Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (◌)* ➡ *Display*

Show Indicators Default **Status Area:** **On** **Softkey Area:** **Off**	Show or hide indicators/Softkeys in Standby **Select** *Standby Display* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Show Indicators* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Status Area* **or** *Softkey Area* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* **or** *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Show Operator Name Default **Off**	Show or hide the name of your service provider in Standby **Select** *Standby Display* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Show Operator Name* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* **or** *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Vivid Mode Default **Standard**	Select an image enhancement option for Standby and video playback **Select** *Vivid Mode* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** **an option** ➡ **Press** ■
Greeting Message Default **Off**	Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated **Select** *Greeting Message* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Edit Message* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Enter a** **message** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Switch On/* *Off* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* ➡ **Press** ■ ■ To cancel, select *Greeting Message* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■
Dial Number Default **Pattern 1**	Change font of numbers entered in Standby **Select** *Dial Number* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** **a pattern** ➡ **Press** ■

Sound Settings

To change ringtone volumes, ringtone/ringvideo or vibration patterns, see **P.10-2** "Customizing Handset Responses."

Customizing System Sounds

Default Settings:

	Tone/Sound	Duration
Keypad Tones	Touch Tone	-
Circle Talk	Xylophone	-
Warning Tone	Sound Effect 11	0.5 seconds
Power On Sound	Off	5 seconds
Power Off Sound	Off	5 seconds
Handset Open	Sound Effect 14	2 seconds
Handset Closed	Sound Effect 15	2 seconds
Charge Full	Off	2 seconds

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (◌)* ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *System Sounds*

1 *Keypad Tones*

❶ **Select** *Keypad Tones* **and press** ■
■ To disable tone, choose *Off* ➡ Press ■
Circle Talk Tone
❶ **Select** *Circle Talk* **and press** ■

Other System Sounds

1 Select an item and press ▣

  ◻ To set duration, select *Duration* ➡ Press ▣ ➡
   Select/enter time ➡ Press ▣
   ■ Tone/sound does not play longer than the source
    regardless of Duration setting. (Tone/sound does not
    play repeatedly.)

2 Select *Tone* or *Sound* and press ▣

  ◻ To disable tone, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

**3 Select *Preset Sounds* or *Ring Songs·Tones*
 and press ▣**

  ◻ To play tones/files, select one ➡ Press ☒ **Play** or
   ☒ **Play**
   ■ Press ☒ **Stop** or ⌫ to stop.

2 Select a tone/file and press ▣

Volume	Set System Sound volume level

Default Level 3

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡
Volume ➡ *General Volume*

Use ⟐ to adjust level ➡ Press ▣

• For Circle Talk tone, setting in "Ringtone Volume" on **P.10-2** applies.

Additional Sound Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)*

	Activate or deactivate Speaker surround
Surround Default **On**	**Select *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Surround* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *On, Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Ringer Output Default **Earphone/ Speaker**	Set ringer source when using Headphones, etc. **Select *Ringer Output* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Earphone* or *Earphone/Speaker* ➡ Press ▣**

Date & Time

See indicated pages for these items.

World Clock	P.13-12	Alarm	P.13-10

Set Date/Time Set the date and time; the day of the week is set automatically

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔲)* ➡ *Date & Time* ➡ *Set Date/Time*

Enter the year ➡ **Enter the month** ➡ **Enter the day** ➡ **Enter the time** ➡ **Press** ▣

■ When Time Format is *12 Hour*, enter the time then use 🔡 to select am or pm ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • Entry order varies by Date Format (below). Use the letters below the entry fields as a guide.
• When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately three days), Clock will need to be reset.

Tip ▶ • To correct numbers, use 🔳 to move cursor and re-enter digits.
• Choose a Clock type or use Calendar for Standby (**P.10-6**).

Format Change date, time or Calendar format

Default Time Format: 24 Hour
Date Format: Y/M/D
Calendar Format: Sunday-Saturday

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔲)* ➡ *Date & Time*

Select *Time Format*, *Date Format* or *Calendar Format* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select an option** ➡ **Press** ▣

Time Correction Correct Clock instantly or select when to correct automatically

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔲)* ➡ *Date & Time* ➡ *Time Correction*

Correcting Instantly
Select *Manual* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose *Yes*** ➡ **Press** ▣

Activating/Canceling Auto Correction
Select *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose *On* or *Off*** ➡ **Press** ▣

Selecting Auto Correction Timing
Select *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose *On*** ➡ **Press** ▢ **Details** ➡ **Select an item** ➡ **Press** ▣ **to check or uncheck** ➡ **Press** ▽ **Save**

Note ▶ Clock may be a few seconds ahead or behind even after correction.

Set Time Zone/ Daylight Saving Change Time Zone or activate Daylight Saving

Default Time Zone: Tokyo, Daylight Saving: Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (🔲)* ➡ *Date & Time*

Time Zone
Select *Set Time Zone* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Use** 🔳 **to select a Time Zone** ➡ **Press** ▣

■ If your zone is not preset, press ▢ **Custom** ➡ Enter city name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔡 to select *+* or *-* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ Press ▣

Daylight Saving
Select *Daylight Saving* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Choose *On*** ➡ **Press** ▣

■ To cancel, select *Daylight Saving* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

• Activate Daylight Saving to advance handset local time by one hour.

Handset Security

Changing Handset Code

9999 is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (▣)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Chng Handset Code*

1 Enter current Handset Code and press ▣

2 Enter new Handset Code and press ▣

3 Re-enter new Handset Code and press ▣

Handset Locks

Password Lock   Restrict access to handset functions

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (▣)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Password Lock*

Activating Lock when Handset is Closed
Select *Auto* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

One Time Lock
Select *Once* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣
• Password Lock is canceled once handset is unlocked.

Activating Lock when Handset is Turned On
Select *At Power On* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Canceling
Choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Unlock Handset

■ **Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣**
• Password Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

When Password Lock is Active

■ In Standby, press ☏ for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, [0ʰʳˢᴬᵘ] - [9ʷˣʸᶻ] to enter Handset Code or [⌫ᴮᴬᶜᵏ] to edit Handset Code entry.

■ During a call, press ☏ to end the call, press ✉ to show Options, ▣ to toggle Loudspeaker on/off or switch Video Call images, [Y] to mute/unmute Microphone, [🔀] to switch between callers in Call Waiting, [0ʰʳˢᴬᵘ] - [9ʷˣʸᶻ] to enter Handset Code or [⌫ᴮᴬᶜᵏ] to edit Handset Code entry.

■ When a call arrives, press ✉ to show Options. Answer calls by pressing [🔀], ▣ or keys for Any Key Answer (**P.2-6**), or place callers on hold by pressing ☏. Press [Y] to forward incoming calls (when *No Answer* is set for Diverts).

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Password Lock is active. See **P.2-18**.

Enable or disable Hot Status and Circle Talk

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (☑)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *IP Service Setting*

Choose *On* (enable) or *Off* ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Restrict access to Phone Book information

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (☑)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Phone Book Lock*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣
■ For temporary access to Phone Book, press 🔽 in Standby ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:
■ Searching, saving, editing and dialing, including Speed Dial (**P.4-14**).

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (☑)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *History Lock*

Select a record type ➡ Press ☒ to check or uncheck ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

■ For temporary access to Call Log, press ◐ or ◑ in Standby ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣
■ For temporary access to sent/received mail records, after Step 3 on **P.15-4**, select *All History* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

10

Additional Settings

10-19

Face Recognition

Activate to automatically lock handset when it is turned on, opened in Standby, or whenever Display is refreshed after Display Saving time, etc. Match live face image with saved one to unlock.

Precautions

When capturing/scanning face, remember these points:
- **Make sure your face is clearly visible; facial features may be obscured by hair, colored glasses, masks, etc.**
- **Face should be lit evenly and brightly (avoid backlight and strong light).**

Note • Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. SoftBank cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to activate/cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code (**P.10-18**) helps enhance security.
- S! FeliCa is available even when Face Recognition is active.

Saving User Information

Save a name and portrait as well as a question and an answer to the question. In case recognition fails, enter the answer to unlock handset.
- Save up to five users (with up to five portraits each).
- If no question or answer is saved, enter Handset Code to unlock handset.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (▢)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *User Registration*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

2 **Select from *User 1* to *User 5* and press ▣**
　■ To edit user information, select a user ➡ Press ▣
　■ To delete users, select one ➡ Press ▢ **Delete** ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

3 **Select *User Name:* and press ▣**

4 **Enter name and press ▣**

5 **Select *Register Riddle:* and press ▣**

6 **Enter a question and press ▣**

7 **Select *Register Answer:* and press ▣**

8 **Enter the answer and press ▣**

9 **Capture and save portrait (P.10-21)**

10 **Press ▭ Save to save**

■Saving Portraits

Save up to five portraits per user. Change location, face angle, accessory, brightness, etc. for each shot.
Follow these steps after Step 8 on **P.10-20**.

1 Select *Face Image:* and press ■

2 Select from *Image 1* to *Image 5* and press ⊠ Capture
  ■ To overwrite saved portrait, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
  ■ To delete portraits, select one ➡ Press ⓨ Delete ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
    ■ Deleting all portraits cancels Face Recognition.

3 Frame your face on Display and press ■
  • Stay still until shooting is completed.
  • If *Cannot Register. Please change the shooting condition.* appears, start over from Step 2.

4 Press ⊠ Yes
  Portrait is saved.

5 Choose *Yes* and press ■
  Face Recognition is activated.
  • To save more, repeat Steps 2 - 4.
  • To save user information, press ▦▦ then ⓨ Save .

Precautions for Portrait Capture

■ Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression; adjust face size (may not be saved if too small). Stay still until shooting is completed.
■ Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for use with *Low(Mask)* (**P.10-22** "Security Level").

Tip ▶ • Saving multiple portraits increases recognition accuracy. However, security will be compromised.
  • A person's portraits can be saved to multiple users; this may increase recognition accuracy.

Activating & Canceling

• Save a user beforehand.
• Face Recognition is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■

2 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Scanning Face

Clean dust/smudges from lens cover of Internal Camera with a soft cloth before use.

1 Face the Display
- To show operational tips, select *Panda* in Conductor Setting (**P.10-23**).
- Handset is unlocked when your face matches saved portrait.
- When Face Recognition fails, *Under Pwd Key Lock.* appears activating Password Lock.

Unlocking Handset after Face Recognition Fails

■ **When saved question appears, press ■ ➡ Enter the answer ➡ Press ■**
  - To retry to answer, press ■ ➡ Enter the answer ➡ Press ■
  - To use Handset Code instead of retrying to answer, press 🕓 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

■ **If no question or answer is saved, press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■**
  - To retry Face Recognition, press ✉ Recog .

Opening Contact Information

■ Press ⊠ while handset is locked to open saved contact information (**P.10-23** "Report").

Note ▶ Handset may lock without starting Face Recognition (TV is active, etc.). To unlock, enter Handset Code and press ■.

Face Recognition Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition*

Security Level Default **Normal**	Select accuracy level **Select *Security Level* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a level ➡ Press ■** • Levels: ■ **High** Unsaved faces are least likely recognized by mistake; your face may be hard to recognize ■ **Normal** Standard recognition accuracy ■ **Low** Your face is most recognizable; unsaved faces are most likely recognized by mistake ■ **Low(Mask)** Accuracy is equal to that of *Low*; however, handset recognizes faces with masks

Conductor Setting Default **Off**	Show or hide operational tips during recognition **Select *Conductor Setting* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Select an option ▶ Press ▣** • Options: ■ **Off** *Under Face Recognition. Please wait...* appears ■ **Preview** Internal Camera Viewfinder appears as a guide ■ **Panda** Panda graphic appears with operational tips ■ **Custom Screen** Custom Screen (**P.10-9**) graphic-based guidance appears
Report Default **Unregistered**	Save contact information to open when Face Recognition fails **Select *Report* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter contact information ▶ Press ▣** • Enter up to 128 characters.

PIN

For more information on PIN, see **P.1-3** "USIM PINs."

PIN Entry   Select whether to require PIN every time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted)

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Phone Settings (▣)* ▶ *Locks* ▶ *PIN Entry* ▶ *Switch On/Off*

Choose *On* or *Off* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter PIN1 ▶ Press ▣
• Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset (USIM Card inserted) is turned on.

Tip ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when PIN Entry is active. See **P.2-18**.

Change PIN   Change PIN1 or PIN2

■ Activate PIN Entry first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Phone Settings (▣)* ▶ *Locks*

PIN1
Select *PIN Entry* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Select *Change PIN* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter current PIN1 ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter new PIN1 ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Re-enter new PIN1 ▶ Press ▣
PIN2
Select *Change PIN2* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter current PIN2 ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter new PIN2 ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Re-enter new PIN2 ▶ Press ▣

Opening Secret Entries

Show Secret Data — Activate Show Secret Data to open Secret entries

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (◙)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Show Secret Data*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

☐ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ Do not save confidential information in Phone Book/ schedule entries. Handset Code and thus Secret entries may be compromised.

When Show Secret Data is Off

■ Phone Book Names/Picture images do not appear for calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret entries. Personal ringtones/ ringvideos are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret entries do not appear in Call Log or list of received messages.

Reset

A confirmation appears before entering Handset Code when an S! Application is paused, etc. End the function to proceed.

Reset Settings — Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (◙)* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ *Reset Settings*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

• Phone Book entries, etc. are unaffected.

Note ▶ Some default settings may not be restored.

Reset All — Clear all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (◙)* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ *Reset All*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Handset Code returns to the default setting. Reset All deletes downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Appli.
• *カスタモご紹介* in Data Folder (Custom Screens) and S! Applications are restored.
• Reset All is disabled if IC Card (**P.18-2**) data remains. Delete IC Card data beforehand.

Call Settings

See indicated pages for these items.

Call Time & Cost	P.2-13, P.2-14	Show My Number	P.14-8
Answer Phone	P.2-8, P.2-9	Missed Call Notification	P.14-5
Voicemail/Divert	P.14-4, P.14-3	Call Barring	P.14-6
Call Waiting	P.14-5		

Limit Call Costs

Max Cost	Set a limit of total call charges When the limit is reached, outgoing calls are blocked

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ▶ *Call Time & Cost* ▶ *Call Costs*

Select *Max Cost* ▶ **Press** ▣ ▶ **Press** ☒ **Set** ▶
Select *Set* ▶ **Press** ▣ ▶ **Enter PIN2** ▶ **Press** ▣ ▶
Enter the amount ▶ **Press** ▣

■ To cancel Max Cost, select *Max Cost* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Press ☒ **Set** ▶ Select *Unset* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter PIN2 ▶ Press ▣

■ To change Max Cost, select *Max Cost* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Press ▣ **Edit** ▶ Enter PIN2 ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter the amount ▶ Press ▣

■ To check the remaining amount, select *Residual Credit* ▶ Press ▣

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when the limit is reached. See **P.2-18**.

Data Counter

Check estimated volume of the most recent or all packet transmissions (sent, received and total). Charges do not appear.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ▶ *Call Time & Cost* ▶ *Data Counter*

1 Select *Last Data* **or** *All Data* **and press** ▣

2 Press ▣ **to return**

Clear Counter	Reset Data Counter

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ▶ *Call Time & Cost* ▶ *Data Counter*

Auto Answer

Select whether to set handset to answer Voice Calls automatically when using Headphones or handsfree devices. Auto Answer is inactive by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ▶ *Auto Answer*

1 Enter Handset Code and press ▣

■ To adjust ring time, select *Answer Time* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter time ▶ Press ▣

2 Select *Switch On/Off* **and press** ▣

3 Choose *On* **(answer automatically) or** *Off* **and press** ▣

Tip ▶ • When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone (even in Manner mode).
• Handsfree device Auto Answer tone varies by device.
• To avoid unintentional activation, cancel Auto Answer after use.

International Call

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (🖂)* ➡ *Int'l Calling*

Int'l Prefix Default **0046010**	Save frequently used international prefix Select *Int'l Prefix* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a prefix ➡ Press ■
Change Country Codes	Change Country Codes Select *Country Codes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a country ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Change* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press ■
Add Country Codes	Add Country Codes Select *Country Codes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *<empty>* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press ■
Delete Country Codes	Delete Country Codes Select *Country Codes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a country ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Additional Call Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings*

Earpiece Volume Default **Level 3**	Setting applies when placing/answering calls **In *Phone Settings*, select *Earpiece Volume*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 💠 to adjust level ➡ Press ■
Turn Display to Default **Activate TV: On (Landscape)** **Answer Call: Off**	Activate or cancel auto call answer when Display is rotated from Cycloid to portrait position **In *Phone Settings*, select *Turn Display to*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Call* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On (Portrait)* or *Off* ➡ Press ■ ■ Setting Auto TV Activation: **P.6-20**
Minute Minder Default **Off**	Handset beeps once each minute during calls Use 💠 to select *Call/Video Call* ➡ Select *Minute Minder* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On (handset beeps)* or *Off* ➡ Press ■
Display Call Cost Default **Off**	Show or hide Call Cost after each call Use 💠 to select *Call/Video Call* ➡ Select *Disp. Time/Call* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Display Call Cost* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■
Call Time Counter Default **On**	Show or hide elapsed Call Time during a call Use 💠 to select *Call/Video Call* ➡ Select *Disp. Time/Call* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Call Time Counter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

11

Connectivity

Infrared

Getting Started

Wirelessly transfer files between 912SH and compatible devices (PCs, mobiles, etc.). "Files" includes Bookmarks, Tasks, Notepad, Phone Book and Calendar entries, and Messaging and Data Folder files. 912SH complies with IrMC 1.1, however, some files may not be transferable.

Precautions

- Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimetres with no obstructions between handsets.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.

Within 20 cm

- Transfers are disabled while using the Internet or Media Player, while editing mail or files, etc.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.
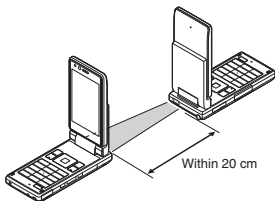
When Transfer Fails

■ *Device not found. Reconnect?* appears. Take the precautions on the left then choose *Yes* and press ■ to try again.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer files one at a time. (Received files are saved to corresponding functions.)
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. (Handset does not support sending folders.)
IrSS Transfer	Transfer JPEG files one at a time at high speed. Received files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Authorisation Code

■ Authorisation Codes (four digits) are specific for infrared transfers. All File Transfers are possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.

Note ▶ • Some files may not be saved in whole or part.
• Only compatible devices receive files transferred via IrSS transfer.

Tip ▶ Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Received JPEG images in DCIM folder are saved in Pictures folder.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	One File Transfer omits Category, Tone/Video, Light, Vibration and Secret. Picture may be omitted; transfer image alone then reset as Picture.
Calendar	Available	Available[1]	One File Transfer resets Alarm Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable start date/time (0:00 AM on January 1, 2031 or later) cannot be saved.
Tasks	Available	Available[1]	One File Transfer resets Alarm Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable due date/time (0:00 AM on January 1, 2031 or later) are saved as *No limit*.
Notepad	Available	Available	
Bookmarks	Available	Available	In All File Transfers, Streaming Bookmarks are saved in Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Received Msg.	N/A[2]	Available[3]	
Sent Messages	N/A[2]	Available	
Drafts	N/A[2]	Available[4]	
Templates	Available	Available[5]	Copy protected files are not transferable.
Data Folder	Available	Available[5]	Copy protected files are not transferable. Received JPEG images in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

[1] In All File Transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from *Appointments/Tasks*.

[2] Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as messages.

[3] All File Transfers may save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 912SH) when spam filter is not active/available or when sender is saved in the phone book; S! Mail Notices are saved as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

[4] In All File Transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 912SH), or only the first entered recipient remains.

[5] Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

Note • Handset holds up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
• Messages may not be received depending on the size.
• Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
• Handset holds up to 500 messages between Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
• Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail on handset depending on the sender SoftBank handset.
• Overwriting Messaging folders deletes auto sort keys.

Sending Files via Infrared

One File Transfer

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Notepad, Bookmarks, Templates or Data Folder (**P.11-3** "Transferable Files").

1 **Select a file and press ⊠ Options**

2 **Select *Send* and press ▪**
◻ To send Phone Book entries, select *Send Entry* ➡ Press ▪
◻ To send My Details, select *Send My Card* ➡ Press ▪

3 **Select *Via Infrared* and press ▪**

4 **Choose *Yes* and press ▪**
Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, file list returns.

Transferring JPEG Images at High Speed

Follow these steps to use IrSS transfer (**P.11-2**).

Main Menu ▸ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures* or *DCIM* and press ▪**

2 **Select a file and press ⊠ for 1+ seconds**
Send via IrSS window opens and *Set other device to waiting status.* appears.

3 **Choose *Yes* or *No* and press ▪**
Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, file list returns.
• Choose *No* to disable confirmation.

Tip ▸ Transfers are one-way; start regardless of recipient device status and end even if files are not received.

All File Transfer

Main Menu ▸ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▭)* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ *Send All*

1 **Choose *Yes* and press ▪**
Offline Mode is set.

2 **Enter Handset Code and press ▪**

3 **Select an item and press ▪**

4 Enter Authorisation Code (P.11-2) and press ■

Transfer starts. When finished, Send All menu returns.
■ For Phone Book, choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ■

Receiving Files via Infrared

Basic Operation

Handset must be in Standby to receive files; this function is disabled even in Standby if Password Lock/Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On (3 min.)* and press ■

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.
- When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears.
- IrSS transfers activate Offline Mode.

2 Choose *Yes* and press ■

Offline Mode is set.
- For more, see "Subsequent Operations" on the right.
■ Press ⊠ Cancel to cancel.
■ Press ⊡ to end.

Subsequent Operations

■ One File Transfer

Transfer starts automatically and confirmation appears.

1 Choose *Yes* and press ■

■ To cancel transfer, choose *No* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

■ All File Transfer

Enter Authorisation Code: appears.

1 Enter the same Authorisation Code (P.11-2) as sender's and press ■

2 *Adding Files*

1 Select *As New Items* and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

Overwriting Existing Files

1 Select *Delete All & Save* and press ■
2 Choose *Yes* and press ■
3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.
- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

■Receiving Folders

Transfer starts automatically and confirmation appears.

- Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- If the same folder name exists, received files are saved there. (Another folder will not be created.)

1 Choose *Yes* and press ■

■ To cancel transfer, choose *No* ➡ Press ■

■IrSS Transfer

Transfer starts automatically; when completed, Receive via IrSS window opens and confirmation appears.
IrSS transfer supports JPEG images only. Send up to 2 MB per transfer to 912SH.

1 Choose *Yes* and press ■

■ To cancel transfer, choose *No* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Bluetooth®

Getting Started

Wirelessly transfer files between 912SH within ten meters and compatible devices (PCs, mobiles, handsfree devices, etc.). "Files" includes Bookmarks, Tasks, Notepad, Phone Book and Calendar entries, and Messaging and Data Folder files.

Handset Bluetooth® Specifications:

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver 2.0
Bluetooth® Profiles Supported	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Service Discovery Application Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2

■Major Bluetooth® Devices

PC/Mobile Phone	Transfer Phone Book entries, tasks etc.
Handsfree Device	Talk on the phone without holding handset
Wireless Headphones	Enjoy music and audio wirelessly

Note ▶ Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices, connection or data transfers may fail, or operational procedures, display content and actual operations may differ from those described in this manual.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Precautions

- Bluetooth® transfers are disabled during calls, while receiving calls, using the Internet or Media Player, editing mail, etc.
- Bring handsets to within ten meters. Bluetooth® connection/ transfer rate is affected by distance between handsets, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.
- Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on the status of other devices used in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or the range may decrease.
- TV audio is supported only on Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

Bluetooth® Connection
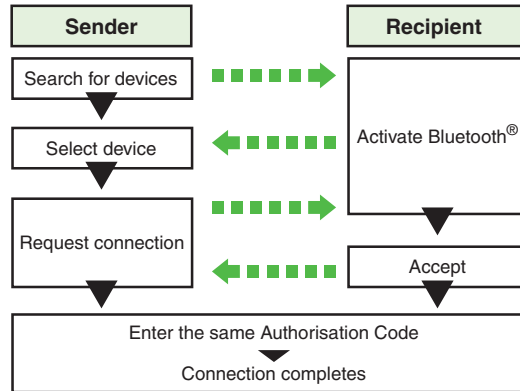
Authorisation Code

■ Authorisation Codes (4 to 16 digits) are specific for Bluetooth® connection. Pairing is possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.

Activating Bluetooth®

Activate Bluetooth® to use Bluetooth® functions.
Bluetooth® is inactive by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▪▪)* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 Select *Switch On/Off* and press ▪

   ▪ To open Bluetooth®-related handset properties, select *My
   Device Details* ➡ Press ▪

2 Choose *On* and press ▪

   🔵 appears.

   ▪ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▪
      ▪ When *Current connection must be disconnected first,
      OK?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▪

Note ▶ Handset must be in Standby to accept connection
requests from other devices or to receive files; these
functions are disabled even in Standby if Password Lock/
Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Search for Bluetooth® devices for pairing.
• Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.
• Search for up to 16 devices at a time.
• Device search is disabled if 32 devices are already registered.
• Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▪▪)* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 Select *Search for Devices* and press ▪

   Found devices are listed after search. (The previous search
   result appears, if any.)
   • Device names appear with corresponding indicators (🖫, etc.).
   ▪ Press ☒ **Cancel** to cancel.

2 Select a device and press ▪ Pairing

   ▪ When *Current connection must be disconnected first,
   OK?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▪

**3 Enter the same Authorisation Code (P.11-7) for
handset and the other device and press ▪**

   When pairing is complete, *Pairing is successful.* appears.
   • For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.
   • Complete code entry within 30 seconds.

4 Press ▪

Connecting to Paired Devices

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity ( )* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 **Select *Paired Devices* and press** ▣

List of all paired devices appears.

■ Use to open list of handsfree or audio devices only.
■ To rename paired devices, select one ➡ Press ▢ **Options** ➡ Select *Change Name* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ▣
■ To delete paired devices, select one ➡ Press ▢ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
■ When *Current connection must be disconnected first, OK?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
■ To use Bluetooth® for handsfree conversations or audio playback only, select a handsfree or audio device ➡ Press ▢ **Options** ➡ Select *Handsfree Connection* or *Audio Connection* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a device and press** ▣

The device is connected and ☑ (checked) appears.

■ When *Current connection must be disconnected first, OK?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
■ To disconnect, select a device ➡ Press ▣

Auto Wireless Connection for Media Player/TV

■ When Media Player/TV audio output is set to wireless Headphones and multiple sets of wireless Headphones are available, follow these steps to connect handset to wireless Headphones automatically.

After Step 1 above, use to select *Audio* ➡ Select a device ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Set to Prior Connect* ➡ Press ▣

Tip ▶ • Devices marked with ☑ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.
• ☐ indicates that the device is not selected.

Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices.

1 **When connection is requested, confirmation appears**

2 **Choose *Yes* and press** ▣

3 **Enter the same Authorisation Code (P.11-7) as sender's and press** ▣

■**Avoiding Connection Requests**

Set Visibility to *Hide My Phone* to cloak handset.
Visibility is set to *Show My Phone* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity ( )* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *Visibility*

1 **Select *Hide My Phone* and press** ▣

■ To make handset visible, select *Show My Phone* ➡ Press ▣

■**When Using Handsfree Devices**

• Handle call operations on the device in use.
• Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.

Switching Sound Output

■ While talking on the phone, press ▢ **Options** ➡ Select *Transfer Audio* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* ➡ Press ▣

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.
- Enter Authorisation Code when required.
- For more information, see descriptions for Infrared (**P.11-2** - **11-6**).

Sending

One File Transfer	**Open file list and select a file ➡ Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Send*, *Send Entry* or *Send My Card* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Via Bluetooth* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a device ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣**
All File Transfer	**Press ▣ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use ⊡ to select *Connectivity* ➡ Select *Bluetooth* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Send All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a device ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ▣**

Receiving

Basic Operation	**Press ▣ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use ⊡ to select *Connectivity* ➡ Select *Bluetooth* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* ➡ Press ▣** • For more, see **P.11-5** "Subsequent Operations."

Bluetooth® Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings*

Device Name Default **912SH**	Specify a Bluetooth® name for handset **Select *Device Name* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣** • Enter up to 16 characters. (Pictograms are not available.)
Bluetooth Timeout Default **No Timeout**	Set idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled **Select *Bluetooth Timeout* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ▣** ■ To cancel, select *No Timeout* ➡ Press ▣
🕉 Sound Output Default **Phone/ Earphone**	Select whether to redirect audio output to wireless Headphones **Select 🕉 *Sound Output* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Phone/Earphone* or *Bluetooth Device* ➡ Press ▣** • *Bluetooth Device* is set automatically when connection is made from wireless Headphones.
Handsfree Setting Default **Handsfree Mode**	Select whether to talk handsfree when placing calls from handset while connected to a handsfree device **Select *Handsfree Setting* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Handsfree Mode* or *Private Mode* ➡ Press ▣** • When placing calls from handsfree devices, only handsfree conversation is available regardless of setting.

Network Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (⊡)*

Network Info	Check Network Information
	Select *Network Info* ➡ Press ▣
Retrieve NW Info	Retrieve Network Information manually
	Select *Retrieve NW Info* ➡ Press ▣ ➡
	Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Location Info

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (⊡)* ➡ *Location Info*

URL Setting	Set URL of map information provider
	Select *URL Setting* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select URL ➡ Press ▣
	■ To view complete URLs, select one ➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Display* ➡ Press ▣
Datum On/Off Default **On**	Select whether to send Location Information automatically upon request
	Select *Datum On/Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣
Location Property Default **Always Confirm**	Set Location Information confirmation parameters
	Select *Location Property* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Always Confirm*, *Send* or *Do not Send* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

USB Charge (Japanese)

Connect handset to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.
- Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.
- Both PC and handset power must be on for USB charging.

Enabling & Disabling

USB Charge is enabled by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *USB Charge*

1 Select *Enable* (charge) or *Disable* and press ▣

Note ▶ • Charging may slow or stall due to connection.
• USB Charge is slower/less efficient than AC Charger.

12

Memory Card

About Memory Card

912SH is compatible with microSD™ Memory Card.

- Format a new Memory Card for use with handset (**P.12-3**).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.
- To reduce malfunction risk use recommended Memory Cards only. See Memory Card compatibility information:
  - **From Handset (Japanese)**
    Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site http://j.sst.ne.jp/
  - **From PC (Japanese)**
    http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html

Note ▶ • SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD™ Memory Card has no write protect switch. Files may be accidentally erased or overwritten.

Tip ▶ To check Memory Card memory status, open Data Folder and select *Memory Card* in Memory Status (**P.9-2**).

Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off.

1 **Rotate cover aside**
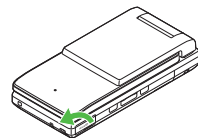
2 *Inserting*
   ❶ **With logo side down, insert card until it clicks**

Logo Side Down
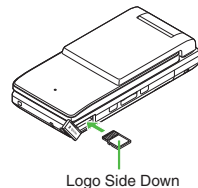
Removing

   ❶ **Gently push in card**
   • With a light push, card pops out.
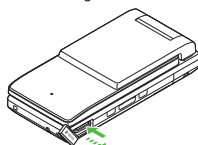
   ❷ **Remove card**
   • Gently, pull card straight out.
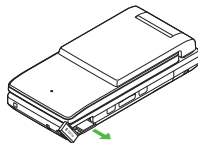
3 Replace cover
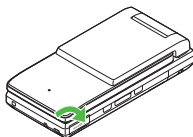
Note ▶ • Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
• When ⊠ appears, Memory Card may not be connected properly; reinsert the card.
• Do not insert other objects into Memory Card slot; may damage handset/card.
• Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed. Damage to handset/card may result and files/data may be damaged/lost.

Tip ▶ Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on. Memory Card load times vary by card size and the amount of information saved.

Format Card

When using a new microSD™ Memory Card, format it on handset for use with handset before trying to save files, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Format Card*

1 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**
Offline Mode is set.

2 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

3 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**
☐ To cancel, choose *No* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.
• Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.
• An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 912SH.

Using SD Local Contents

Open HTML files on Memory Card to access Internet sites. Available only when HTML files are saved on Memory Card.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *SD Local Contents*

1 **Select a title and press ▣**

Tip ▶ HTML files for SD Local Contents are saved in PRIVATE/ MYFOLDER/Local Contents folder when viewed on PCs.

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset in case of accidental loss/alteration of data.

- The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:
  - Received Msg.
  - Sent Messages
  - Calendar
  - Bookmarks
  - Content Keys
  - Drafts
  - Phone Book
  - Tasks
  - User Dictionary
  - Templates
  - Mail Groups
  - Notepad
  - My Pictograms
- All contents are copied to Memory Card as a single file. (File name is the date of transfer.)
  - Templates and My Pictograms are not copied as a single file.
- Select an item to back up or transfer all at once.

> **Tip ▶** Copy handset entries as backups, share information between microSD™ Memory Card-compatible handsets, or transfer entries to a newly purchased handset.

Precautions

▌Backup & Restore
- Not available if battery is low or handset is in use.
- Transmissions are blocked during Backup or Restore.

▌Backup
- Some items may not be transferable. Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, entries may not transfer correctly.
- To access backed up content (excluding Templates and My Pictograms) restore it to handset.

▌Restore
Delete corresponding data on handset first.

▌Folders/entries
- **Phone Book**
  - Phone Book entry Picture settings may be lost depending on image; copy images to Memory Card separately and copy them to handset after Phone Book is restored.
- **Messaging folders**
  - S! Mail Notices are restored as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
  - Restoring Messaging folders deletes auto sort keys.

- **Calendar/Tasks**
  - Handset holds up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- **Bookmarks**
  - Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are backed up. When restored, Streaming Bookmarks are saved in Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.
- **Content Keys**
  - Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
  - While Keys are on Memory Card, files are inaccessible.

Compatibility with Other SoftBank Handsets
- **Importing data backed up on other SoftBank handsets**
  - Messages may not transfer depending on the size.
  - Handset holds up to 500 messages between Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. (Unsent Messages are not transferable.) If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
  - Sky Mail may transfer as S! Mail depending on the SoftBank handset used for backup.

- **Moving backed up data to other SoftBank handsets**
  - If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
  - SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved or only the first entered recipient remains if transferred from Drafts.

Handset to Memory Card

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ *Backup*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press** ▣

2 **Choose *Yes* and press** ▣
Offline Mode is set.

3 **Select an item and press** ▣
  For *Select All*, *Phone Book* or *Content Keys* confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ▣
  To cancel, press ⊻ **Cancel**.

| **Encode** | Select whether to encode data to be backed up |

■ Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ *Encode*

Select *Phone Book*, *Messages* or *Calendar/Tasks* ➡ Press ▣ **➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press** ▣

Memory Card to Handset

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Content Keys).

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity ( )* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ *Restore*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press** ■

2 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ■
Offline Mode is set.

3 **Select an item and press** ■
• Some items may not be selected.

4 **Select a file and press** ■
• If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select.

Example: *070816XX* **indicates the file was transferred on August 16, 2007. (XX: 00 - 99 or aa - zz)**
• For *Select All*, repeat Step 4 for each item. (To skip an item, press Ⓨ.)
■ To delete files on Memory Card, select one ➡ Press ✉ Delete ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

5 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ■
■ To cancel, press Ⓨ Cancel.
■ For *Select All*, confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ For Tasks, due dates that cannot be set on handset are overwritten as *No limit*.

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.
• DPOF does not support images obtained via the Internet, S! Mail, etc. (These images cannot be saved to DCIM folder.)
• If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient while in use, a warning message appears. Delete files beforehand.
• For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Note ▶ • DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.
• Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
• Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
• If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Reset Settings (**P.12-7**) and start over with settings.

Selecting Images & Prints

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▪)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF* ➡ *Number of Copies* ➡ *For Each Picture*

1 **Select a folder and press ▪**

Thumbnails appear.

2 **Use ▪ to select an image and press ▣** **Count**

■ To open images, select one ➡ Press ▪
  ■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

3 **Enter a number of copies to print (00 - 99) and press ▪**

■ To return, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Press [CLEAR/BACK]
■ To cancel, enter *00* ➡ Press ▪

4 **Repeat Steps 2 - 3 for other images**

5 **Press [Y7]** **Done**

Print Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▪)* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF*

For All Pictures Default **1 Copy each**	Apply a number to all DCF images to print the same number of copies **Select *Number of Copies* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select *For All Pictures* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Enter a number (01 - 99) ➡ Press ▪**
Add Date Default **Off**	Add dates to prints **Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select *Add Date* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▪**
Index Print Default **Off**	Create Index Print (a print with thumbnails) **Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Select *Index Print* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Choose *On* (require) or *Off* ➡ Press ▪**
Check Settings	View current print settings **Select *Check Settings* ➡ Press ▪**
Reset Settings	Reset DPOF settings **Select *Reset Settings* ➡ Press ▪ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▪**

Mass Storage

Activate Mass Storage and connect handset to a PC via supplied USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- Activating Mass Storage activates Offline Mode.
- Mass Storage is not available when battery is low, when an S! Application is paused or while Music Player is active.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⟷)*

1 **Select *Mass Storage* and press ▣**
Calling not available during operation, OK? appears.

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**

3 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

4 **To exit, press ☒ Cancel**

5 **Choose *Yes* and press ▣**

- Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

13

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- Open Calendar in Month View, 2Month View, 3Month View, 6Month View or Week View.
- Calendar appears in Month View by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1* (🔲)

1 Select *Calendar* and press ▣

Calendar of the current month opens.
- Press 🔽 Switch to toggle view.
- Press 🔟 to open Help (Key Assignments).
  - Press ▣ to return.

Calendar Window
(Month View)

▌Key Assignments

Key	Month - 6Month View	Week View
✱	Open the previous month[*]	Open the previous week
#	Open the next month[*]	Open the next week
4	Set Colour (By Date)	
5	Go to (Today)	
6	Find (By Subject)	
8	Go to (Enter Date)	
9	Find (By Category)	
🔼	Select the previous/next week[*]	Select the previous/next time block
🔲	Select date	

[*]In 2Month View or 6Month View, view changes by two or six months, respectively.

Default View

▌ To select initial view, open Calendar and follow these steps.
Press ✉ Options ➡ **Select** *Calendar Settings* ➡
Press ▣ ➡ **Select** *Default View* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡
Select a type ➡ **Press** ▣

Customizing Calendar

Set Colour — Set Calendar date color

Default Sunday (and holiday): Red, Saturday: Blue, Others: Black

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (⊞)* ➡ *Calendar*

By Days of the Week

Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Calendar Settings* ➡ Press ■
➡ Select *Set Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *By Week* ➡
Press ■ ➡ Select a day ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a color ➡
Press ■

By Date

Select a day ➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Calendar Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Set Colour* ➡ Press ■
➡ Select *By Date* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a color ➡
Press ■

■ To use the color set for the day of the week, select *No Setting* ➡ Press ■
■ To reset, press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Calendar Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Set Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reset Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Set Holiday — Remove/restore preset holidays or save additional holidays

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (⊞)* ➡ *Calendar* ➡ *Options (⊠)*
➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ *Set Holiday*

Removing/Restoring Holidays

Use ⊡ to select *Set My Holidays* or *Set Public Holidays*
➡ Select a holiday ➡ Press ■ to check or uncheck

■ To check or uncheck all, press ⊻ **All☑** / **All☐**.
■ Alternatively, press ⊠ **Options** to select *Check All* or *Uncheck All*.

Saving Additional Holidays

Use ⊡ to select *Set My Holidays* ➡ Select *<empty>*
➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date
➡ Press ■ ➡ Select frequency ➡ Press ■ ➡
Press ⊻ **Save**

Editing Additional Holidays

Use ⊡ to select *Set My Holidays* ➡ Select a holiday
➡ Press ⊠ **Options** ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡
Select *Name:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■
➡ Select *Date:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ■
➡ Select frequency ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⊻ **Save**

Tip ▶ • Preset holidays cannot be deleted or edited.
• Save up to ten additional holidays.

Stamp — Create new entry quickly by entering a stamp

■ Available in Month View and 3Month View.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (⊞)* ➡ *Calendar*

Select a date ➡ Press ⑵ₐʙᴄₜ ➡ Select a stamp ➡ Press ■

Saving Entries

Organize daily, weekly, monthly and yearly schedule.
Save up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks (**P.13-8**).

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (🔲)* ➡ *Calendar*

1 Enter subject

❶ **Select a day and press ▣**
❷ **Select *<Add New Entry>* and press ▣**
❸ **Enter subject and press ▣**

• Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

2 Enter start/end date/time

❶ **Enter start date/time and press ▣**

■ For all-day entries, press ✉ **Check** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 4
■ Alarm is not available for all-day entries.

❷ **Select *End:* and press ▣**
❸ **Enter end date/time and press ▣**

3 Set Alarm

❶ **Select *Alarm:* and press ▣**
❷ **Select *Alarm Time:* and press ▣**
❸ **Select from *At Start Time* to *1 hour before* and press ▣**

■ For custom Alarm Time, select *Other* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ Press ▣
■ To set tone/video and duration, see **P.13-5**.

❹ **Press ✉ OK**

4 Enter details

❶ **Select *Description:* and press ▣**
❷ **Enter schedule details (up to 128 characters) and press ▣**

• For other items, see "Other Schedule Entry Items" below and "Calendar Options" on **P.13-5**.
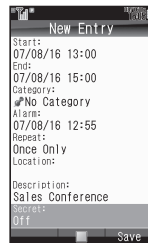
New Entry Window

5 Press ✉ Save

■Other Schedule Entry Items

Category	Select *Category:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a Category ➡ Press ▣
Location	Select *Location:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter location (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ▣

Tip ▶ 🔔 (Alarm set) or 🔕 (Alarm unset) appears on scheduled day. (Indicator disappears after scheduled time.)

■Calendar Options

Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.13-4**. After each setting, New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Secret Default **Off**	Restrict access to entries **Select *Secret:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* ➡ Press ■** • To cancel, select *Secret:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■ • Activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**) to open/edit Secret entries.
Assign Tone/Video Default **Alert 1**	Set a tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time **Preset Sounds** **Select *Alarm:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press** ㉂ **OK** 　■ To play tones, select one and press ㉃ **Play**. 　■ Press ㉃ **Stop** to stop. **Data Folder Files** **Select *Alarm:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Music*, *Videos* or *Flash®Ringtones* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press** ㉂ **OK** 　■ To play files, select one and press ㉂ **Play**. 　■ Press ⌫ to stop.
Duration Default **10 seconds**	Set how long Alarm operates **Select *Alarm:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press** ㉂ **OK** 　■ For custom Duration, select *Other* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ㉂ **OK**
Repeat Default **Once Only**	Assign schedule type (once only, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly) for each event **Once Only Schedule** **Select *Repeat:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Once Only* ➡ Press ■** **Repetitive Schedule** **Select *Repeat:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *Day* to *Every Year* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) ➡ Press ■** • Start date and time are reflected in the items. For *Month*, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.

■ At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
• Alarm may not activate as set depending on other handset settings.
• While Alarm is activated, press ■ to open the entry.

Stopping Alarm

■ Press ㉂ **Stop**, ㉠, ⌫ or ●.
　• ● is available in closed position only.

Tip ▶ • If Alarm Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Alarm will not be announced. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Alarm.
　　• Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after the call ends.

■ **Alarm Volume, Vibration & Manner**

Alarm Settings Select Alarm Volume, Vibration and Manner settings

Default Alarm Volume: Level 3, Vibration: Off, For Manner Mode: Do not Ring

Main Menu ▷ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (▪)* ➡ *Calendar* ➡ *Options (▣)* ➡ *Alarm Settings*

Alarm Volume

Select *Alarm Volume:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔅 to adjust level ➡ Press ▣

Vibration

Select *Vibration:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣

For Manner Mode

Select *For Manner Mode:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Ring* or *Do not Ring* ➡ Press ▣

For *Ring*, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Opening Entries

Main Menu ▷ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (▪)* ➡ *Calendar*

1 **Select a date and press ▣**

To search entries by subject, press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select *Find* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *By Subject* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ▣

To search entries by Category, press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select *Find* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *By Category* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a Category ➡ Press ▣

To specify date, press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select *Go to* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Enter Date* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ▣

To open current date, press ▣ **Options** ➡ Select *Go to* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Today* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select an entry and press ▣**

3 **Press ⌧ to return**

Memory Status

■ **After Step 1 above, press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ▣**

Unlock Temporarily

■ For temporary access to Secret entries, open Calendar and follow these steps.

Press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Editing/Deleting Entries

Follow these steps first.

Edit	Edit entries **Select a date ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ (Edit in the same manner as saving entries) ➡ Press ⋎ Save**
This Appointment/ All This Day	Delete one entry or all entries of the day **One Entry** **Select a date ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *This Appointment* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■** **All Entries of the Day** **Select a date ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Day* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
All This Week/ Up to Last Week	In Week View, delete all entries in the week or up to the end of the previous week **Week** **Select a week ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Week* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■** **Up to the End of Previous Week** **Select a week ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Up to Last Week* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**

All This Month/ Up to Last Month	In Month View or 3Month View, delete all entries in the month or up to the end of the previous month **Month** **Select a month ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Month* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■** **Up to the End of Previous Month** **Select a month ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Up to Last Month* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
All This 2Months/ All This 6Months	Delete all entries in two or six months on Display **Select a month ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This 2Months* or *All This 6Months* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
All Appointments	Delete all entries **Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All Appointments* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**

Deleting Repetitive Entries

■ A confirmation appears except for *All Appointments*. To delete, follow these steps.

Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

- To retain repetitive entries, choose *No* ➡ Press ■

Tasks

Save event with deadlines.

- Check completed tasks (**P.13-9**).
- Save up to 300 entries between Tasks and Calendar (**P.13-4**).

Saving Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 ( )* ➡ *Tasks*

1 Enter subject
  ❶ Select *<Add New Entry>* and press ▣
  ❷ Enter subject and press ▣
  - Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

2 Enter due date/time and press ▣
  ■ To set no limit, press ▢ **Check** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 4

3 Set Alarm
  ❶ Select *Alarm:* and press ▣
  ❷ Select *Alarm Time:* and press ▣
  ❸ Select from *At Due Time* to *1 hour before* and press ▣
    ■ For custom Alarm Time, select *Other* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ Press ▣
  ❹ Press ▢ **OK**

4 Set priority
  ❶ Select *Priority:* and press ▣
  ❷ Select *Normal*, *High* or *Low* and press ▣

5 Enter details
  ❶ Select *Description:* and press ▣
  ❷ Enter task details (up to 128 characters) and press ▣
    - For other items, see "Task Options" below.

6 Press ▢ **Save**

New Entry Window

■ Task Options
Set these options after Step 5 above. For procedures, see **P.13-5**.

Assign Tone/Video	Set a tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time
Duration	Set how long Alarm operates
Secret	Restrict access to entries

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- For details, see **P.13-5**.
- To set Alarm Settings, follow these steps then perform corresponding steps in "Alarm Settings" on **P.13-6**.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 ( )* ➡ *Tasks* ➡ *Options ( )* ➡ *Alarm Settings*

Opening Entries

1 Select *Tasks* and press ■

- Use 🖽 to open completed or uncompleted task list.
  ☐ To search entries by subject, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Find* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *By Subject* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ■
  ☐ To search by due date, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Find* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *By Due Date* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter due date ➡ Press ■
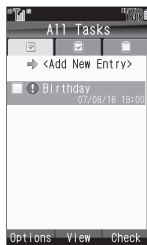
2 Select an entry and press ■

3 Press ⌫ to return

Marking Completed Tasks

■ After Step 1 above, select an unchecked entry (☐) ➡ Press 🔳 **Check**
  ■ To cancel checks, select a checked entry (☑) ➡ Press 🔳 **Uncheck**

Unlock Temporarily

■ For temporary access to Secret entries, follow these steps.
  After Step 1 above, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Memory Status

■ After Step 1 above, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ■

Editing/Deleting Entries

Follow these steps first.

Edit	Edit entries Select an entry ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ (Edit in the same manner as saving entries) ➡ Press 🔳 **Save**
Delete	Delete one entry Select an entry ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *This Task* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
All Comp. Tasks	Delete all completed tasks Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
All Tasks	Delete all tasks Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All Tasks* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week. Save up to 5 Alarm settings.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (🔃)* ➡ *Alarms*

1 **Select -- : -- and press** ▣

2 **Enter time and press** ▣
 • Alarm Options: right

3 **Select** *Repeat:* **and press** ▣

4 *Daily*
 ❶ Select *Every Day (All)* **and press** ▣

 Specified Day of the Week
 ❶ Select *Selected Days* **and press** ▣

 ■ To select all, press 🖂 **Options** ➡ Select *Check All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Skip ahead to Step ❹

 ❷ Select a day of the week and press ▣
 The day is set and ☑ appears.
 • To cancel, highlight the selected day and press ▣.

 ❸ Repeat Step ❷ to select more

 ❹ Press 🇾 **OK when finished**

 One Time Alarm
 ❶ Select *Once Only* **and press** ▣

Set Alarm
Time:
07:00
Repeat:
Once Only
Assign Tone/Video:
Alert 1
Snooze:
Off
Alarm Volume:
Level:5
Vibration:
Off
Duration:
10 sec.

Alarm Settings

5 **Press** 🇾 **Save**
 Alarm is set.
 • For more settings, start over from Step 1.

6 **Press** 📵 **to exit**
 Handset returns to Standby and ♨ appears.

■ Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 2 on the left. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone/Video Default **Alert 1**	Set a tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time **Preset Sounds** Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ▣ ■ To play tones, select one and press 🖂 **Play**. ■ Press 🖂 **Stop** to stop. **Data Folder Files** Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Music*, *Videos* or *Flash®Ringtones* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣ ■ To play files, select one and press 🇾 **Play**. ■ Press 🔙 to stop.
Custom Screen	Set Custom Screen tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ▣ ■ To play files, select Custom Screen and press 🖂 **Play**. ■ Press 🖂 **Stop** to stop. • *Custom Screen* is selectable when a downloaded Custom Screen containing music files is active.

	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
Snooze Default **Off**	**Select** *Snooze:* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select an interval** ➡ **Press** ■ 　For custom intervals, select *Other* ➡ 　Press ■ ➡ Enter interval ➡ Press ■
Alarm Volume Default **Level 5**	Set volume from seven levels **Select** *Alarm Volume:* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Use** ⊡ **to adjust level** ➡ **Press** ■
Vibration Default **Off**	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time **Select** *Vibration:* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *On,* *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■ • Link to Sound: **P.10-3**
Duration Default **10 seconds**	Set how long Alarm operates **Select** *Duration:* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** **duration** ➡ **Press** ■ 　For custom Duration, select *Other* ➡ 　Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■

■**Alarm Settings**

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (*⊡*)* ➡ *Alarms*

	Select Manner mode ringer setting
For Manner Mode Default **Do not Ring**	**Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *For Manner Mode* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Ring* or *Do not Ring* ➡ **Press** ■ 　For *Ring*, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
Link To World Clk Default **Off**	Set to activate Alarm based on World Clock (**P.13-12**) time **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Link To World Clk* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if System Graphics (**P.10-5**) is set. However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Alarm

■ Press ⌨ **Stop** , ☺, ⌫ or ●.
• ● is available in closed position only.
• Alarm activates only when handset is on at Alarm Time.

Snooze

■ When Snooze is set, Alarm repeats at the set interval.
• Accept incoming calls. End the call to reactivate Snooze.
• If other Alarm Time arrives while Snoozing, the other Alarm is activated only after Snooze is canceled.
■ To cancel Snooze, follow these steps while Alarm is activated or Snoozing.

　Press ⌨ **Stop** , ☺ **or** ⌫ ➡ **Choose** *Yes* ➡ **Press** ■
• Snooze is canceled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Tip ▶ If Alarm Time arrives during a call or while recording video, no tone will sound. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Alarm.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (￼)* ➡ *Alarms*

1 **Select an entry and press** ☑ **Options**

2 *Canceling*

　❶ **Select *Switch Off* and press** ■

　　♨ disappears.

　　• Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

　Reactivating

　❶ **Select *Switch On* and press** ■

　　■ To change settings, select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit settings

　　■ For details, see procedure for saving entries.

Deleting Alarm

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (￼)* ➡ *Alarms*

Reset Alarm	Delete Alarm settings one by one **Select an entry ➡ Press** ☑ **Options ➡ Select *Reset Alarm* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press** ■
Clear All	Delete all Alarm settings **Select an entry ➡ Press** ☑ **Options ➡ Select *Clear All* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press** ■

World Clock

Display local date/time (**P.10-17**) and the date/time of another area in the world.

• To set World Clock to appear in Standby, see **P.10-6** "Clock/Calendar."

• Time Zone is set to *Tokyo* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (￼)*

1 **Select *World Clock* and press** ■
World Clock appears.

2 **Press** ■

3 **Select *Set Time Zone* and press** ■

4 **Use** ￼ **to specify an area and press** ■

　■ To add Time Zone, press ☑ **Custom** ➡ Enter city name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ￼ to select **+** or **-** ➡ Press ￼ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ Press ■

5 **Press** ￼ **to exit**

Local Time Zone
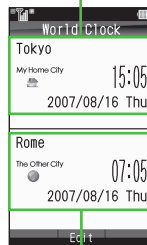
World Time Zone

Daylight Saving

■ Activate Daylight Saving to advance the selected area's time by one hour. Follow these steps after Step 2.

Select *Daylight Saving* ➡ Press ■ **➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press** ■

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic (up to 12 digits) and percentage calculation, or currency conversion (Money Converter).

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 1 (⬛)*

1 Select *Calculator* and press ■

Calculator opens.

- Alternatively, enter digits in Standby and press ▣ to open Calculator.
- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the keys in the table below for calculation.

  ■ To copy the result, press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ■

+ (Add)	⬅	CM (Clear Memory)	▣
- (Subtract)	➡	RM (Recall Memory)	🔊
x (Multiply)	⬆	M+ (Add Memory)	☒¹
÷ (Divide)	⬇	. (Decimal)	✳
= (Equal)	■	+/- (Switch)	#☆
C.CE (Clear)	🔙	% (Percent)	☒²

¹While *0* appears, press to return to Tools 1 menu.
²Press ☒ **Options** and select *%*.

2 Press 🔚 to exit

Money Converter

■ To change exchange rate, open Calculator and follow these steps.
  Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Money Converter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Exchange Rate* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter rate ➡ Press ■

- Exchange rate is *1* for both conversions by default.

■ To convert foreign currencies, follow these steps.
  Enter amount of money and press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Money Converter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ Press ■

- Conversion is based on the preset exchange rate.

Tip ▶
- Entered numbers, results and numbers saved in Memory are not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
- Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

Voice Recorder

Use Microphone to record short voice memos and save files on handset or Memory Card; record and save longer recordings on Memory Card.

• Modes:

	Recording Time	Storage Media
For Message	Up to three minutes (attachable to S! Mail)	Handset or Memory Card[1]
Extended Voice	Up to 99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds	Memory Card[2]

[1]Specify storage media before recording, or set handset to ask each time; when set to ask, always record with Memory Card inserted.
[2]Insert Memory Card to record in Extended Voice mode.

• *For Message* is set by default.

Precautions

• When battery is low, Voice Recorder does not activate. If battery runs low while recording in Extended Voice mode, ***Battery low. Please connect to charger!*** appears and Voice Recorder shuts off.
• Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.
• If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.
• Avoid shocks to handset; may cause noise or skipping.
• Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Recording

Main Menu ► *Tools* ► *Tools 2 (⬚)*

1 **Select *Voice Recorder* and press ▣**
  ▢ To switch mode, press ▢ 𝐎𝐩𝐭𝐢𝐨𝐧𝐬 ► Select *Record Time* ►
    Press ▣ ► Select *For Message* or *Extended Voice* ►
    Press ▣
  ▢ To switch storage media, see **P.13-15**.

2 **Press ▣**
  Recording starts.

3 ***For Message***
  ▌**1** **Press ▣ to stop**
    • Recording stops automatically when maximum
      recording time is reached.
    ▢ To play the recording, select *Playback* ► Press ▣
      ■ Press ▣ to pause.
      ■ Press ⌫ to return.
    ▢ To start over without saving, press ⌫ ► Repeat from
      Step 2
    ▢ To send via S! Mail, select *Save and Send* ►
      Press ▣ ► Complete and send message (Perform
      from Step 3 on **P.15-4**.)
      ■ When confirmation for save location appears, select
        a location ► Press ▣
  ▌**2** **Select *Save* and press ▣**
    ▢ When confirmation for save location appears, select a
      location ► Press ▣

Extended Voice
  ▌**1** **Press ▣ to stop**

Tip ► Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice
Recorder stops/closes.

Playback

Play sounds from Speakers, or use Headphones.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 2 (⊡)* ➡ *Voice Recorder*

1 Press ☺ Options

2 Select *Ring Songs·Tones* and press ■

To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ☺ Options
➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard* ➡
Press ■

To delete files, see **P.9-6**.

3 Select a file and press ■

Playback starts.
Press ⒤ (up) or ⒟ (down) to adjust volume.

Tip ▶ • Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
• A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Recording Setting

Save Recording To	Select storage media for *For Message*

Default Phone Memory

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 2 (⊡)* ➡ *Voice Recorder*

Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Save Recording To* ➡
Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Memory*, *Memory Card* or
Ask Each Time ➡ Press ■

• Set to *Ask Each Time* to select media after every recording.

Document Viewer

Open PC documents on handset.
• Supported File Formats:
  ■ PDF (.pdf)   ■ Microsoft Excel® (.xls)
  ■ Microsoft® Word (.doc)   ■ Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
• Open documents of up to 10 MB each. (Some documents may not open depending on content.)
• Some files may take time to open or may not appear correctly.
• While viewing documents on an external device, toggle display between device and handset (Step 2 on **P.10-14**).
• On PCs, save documents to this Memory Card directory:
  ■ PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/MY Items/Other Documents

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 2 (⊡)* ➡ *Document Viewer*

1 Select a file and press ■

Tip ▶ Download files of up to 300 KB via Yahoo! Keitai or up to 500 KB via PC Site Browser.

■	Zoom to view the whole page
Y?	Rotate page 90 degrees counterclockwise (press again to return)
↑ ↓	Scroll up/down
← →	Scroll left/right
1	View upper left portion of page
2ABC	View document in full screen
3DEF	View upper right portion of page
4GHI	Zoom out
5JKL	View page center
6MNO	Zoom in
7PQRS	View lower left portion of page
8TUV	Jump to specified page (Enter page number ➡ Press ■)
9WXYZ	View lower right portion of page
0	View a summary of key assignments
#	Open the next page
✳	Open the previous page
🔁	Zoom to fit width
■ (Long Press)	Magnify portions of document with Loupe ■ To zoom in/out with Loupe, press ✉ Options ➡ Select Zoom In or Zoom Out ➡ Press ■

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments.

- Save times (including the last four lap times) to handset Notepad (**P.3-10**).
- Stopwatch is disabled when battery is low. Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 2 (🔁)* ➡ *Stopwatch*

1 Press ■

Stopwatch starts.
■ To record Lap times, press ✉ **LAP**.

2 Press ■ to stop

■ Press ■ to resume.
■ To save the records to Notepad, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select **Save to Notepad** ➡ Press ■
■ To clear the records, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select **Reset** ➡ Press ■

3 To exit, press CLEAR/BACK then choose *Yes* and press ■

Tip ▶ • Records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled. Save records to Notepad.
• Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
• Alarm is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Countdown Timer

Set Countdown Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Tone sounds when set time elapses.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 2 (⊡)* ➡ *Countdown Timer*

1 **Enter time (00:01 - 60:00) and press ▣**

■ To change time, press ▣ **Edit** ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ▣

2 **Press ▣**

Countdown starts.

3 **Press ▣ to stop countdown**

■ Press ▣ to resume.
■ To reset, stop countdown and press ▣ **Reset**.

4 **To exit, press 〈CLEAR/BACK〉 then choose *Yes* and press ▣**

Countdown Timer End

■ Tone volume depends on the setting in "Ringtone Volume" on **P.10-2** (*General Volume* in Step 2).
- Tone stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press 〈Y!〉 **Stop** to stop manually.
- In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority.
- When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, tone sounds after 〈📞〉 is pressed to end the call.

Tip ▶ • Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
- Alarm is disabled while Countdown Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Expenses Memo

Use Expenses Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses. Enter up to 30 entries (up to 29,999,999.70 yen in total, 999,999.99 yen per entry).

Entering Expenses

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⊡)* ➡ *Expenses Memo* ➡ *Add New Expense*

1 **Enter amount and press ▣**

2 **Select a Category and press ▣**

■ To enter custom Category name, select *Other* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣

In Standby

■ **Enter amount** ➡ **Press 〈↓〉** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select a Category** ➡ **Press ▣**

Edit Category Rename Categories

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⊡)* ➡ *Expenses Memo* ➡ *Edit Category*

Select a Category ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Edit** ➡ **Press ▣**

- Enter up to 14 characters.

Checking Entries

1 **Select *Totals* and press ▣**

Entry list appears.
- Use 🔅 to scroll entries.

2 **Press ⬛⬛ to return**

Editing/Deleting Entries

Follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Change Category	Select an entry ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Select a Category ▶ Press ▣
Change Amount	Select an entry ▶ Press ✉ **Options** ▶ Select *Change Amount* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Edit ▶ Press ▣
Delete Item	Select an entry ▶ Press ✉ **Options** ▶ Select *Delete Item* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Choose *Yes* ▶ Press ▣
Delete All	Press ✉ **Options** ▶ Select *Delete All* ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ▣ ▶ Choose *Yes* ▶ Press ▣

Scanning Barcodes

Scan printed barcodes (UPC/JAN or QR Codes) with mobile camera or read barcode images saved in Data Folder.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on the codes.
- Zoom is not available.

Note ▶ • Scan may fail if:
- The barcode is dirty or unclear
- The barcode is scanned under inadequate light
- Multiple barcodes are captured at one time
- Barcode menu will not open if music is playing; when *Stop music?* appears, choose *Yes* and press ▣ to proceed.

Tip ▶ • A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. Handset cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 4,296 alphanumerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.

Scanning Printed Barcodes

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (□)* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Scan Barcode*

1 Frame barcode in the center of Display

- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.

2 Press ■

Mobile camera scans the barcode.

- If recognition takes time, move handset slowly and adjust the distance from barcode.
  ■ Press ☒ Cancel to stop scan ➡ Start over from Step 1

3 Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear

■ Using Scan Results: **P.13-20**
■ To start over, press ☒ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Repeat from Step 1

■Scan Operations

Focus	Press 3 to toggle mode
Focus Lock	Press ☒
Mobile Light	Press # to toggle On/Off
Exposure	Use ☐ to adjust brightness
Help	Press 0 (Press ■ to return.)

Continuous Mode

■ After scanning, *Scan completed. Scan new?* appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

Split Data

■ After scanning, *Split data. Scan next symbol?* appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, ☐ indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Scanning During Text Entry

Scan Code Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Scan* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scan Code* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Frame barcode in the center of Display ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

■ To use a part of text, press ☒ ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Scanning during text entry is not available during calls or when an S! Application is active.

Using Scan Results

Place Calls[1]	Select a number starting with **TEL:**[2] ➡ Press ■ ➡ The number appears ➡ Press 📞
Send Mail[3]	Select a mail address including **@** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 6 on **P.15-4**.)
Quote & Send Mail	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Send Message** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select **S! Mail** or **SMS**[4] ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.15-4** or on **P.15-11**.)
Save to Phone Book[1, 3]	Select a number starting with **TEL:**[2] or mail address including **@** ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Save to Ph.Book** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform Step 4 on **P.4-7**
Access Internet Sites[5]	Select a URL starting with **http://** or **rtsp://** ➡ Press ■
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **To Data Folder** ➡ Press ■
Saving	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Save** ➡ Press ■ • Save up to 10 items. To open saved items, see **P.13-21** "Scanned Results."
Use for System Graphics	Select an image ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **As System** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Copy Text	**Text**	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Copy** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■
	URL[5]	Select a URL starting with **http://** or **rtsp://** ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Copy URL** ➡ Press ■
	Mail Address[3]	Select a mail address including **@** ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Copy Address** ➡ Press ■
	Phone Number[1]	Select a number starting with **TEL:**[2] ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Copy Telephone** ➡ Press ■
Wallpaper		Select an image ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Perform from Step 3 in "Wallpaper" on **P.9-7**
Open Images or Play Melodies		Select an image or melody file ➡ Press ■
Open Properties		Select an image or melody file ➡ Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select **Details** ➡ Press ■

[1] Available when text is in **TEL: 𝄪** format.
[2] Text strings of 10 to 32 digits starting with 0 are recognized as phone numbers.
[3] Available when text is in **𝄪@𝄪** format.
[4] S! Mail Composition window opens automatically if text exceeds the SMS character limit.
[5] Available when text is in **http://𝄪** or **rtsp://𝄪** format.
𝄪 represents one or more alphanumerics.

MEMORY: or MAILTO:

■ When **MEMORY:** or **MAILTO:** appears in scan results, press ■ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or SMS/S! Mail messages. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.

| **Open Barcode** | Read saved barcode images in Data Folder |

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (◰)* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Open Barcode*

Select a barcode image ➡ **Press** ▣

  ▌ Split Data: **P.13-19**
    ■ When scanning fails, press ▣ ➡ Select next barcode image manually ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ Some barcodes may be invalid.

| **Scanned Results** | Open files saved in Scanned Results |

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (◰)* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Scanned Results*

Select a file ➡ **Press** ▣

  ▌ To open properties, select a file ➡ Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ▣
    ■ Press ▣ to return.
  ▌ To rename files, select one ➡ Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Rename* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣
  ▌ To delete files, select one ➡ Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
• Opened results cannot be re-saved.
• Some files may not open.

Create QR Code

Create QR Codes from entered text, Phone Book, Pictures, Ring Songs·Tones, Notepad or Other Documents.
• Save up to the equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji per QR Code.
• Large items are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
• Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Pictures). To open them, see **P.9-3**.

Creating QR Codes

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (◰)* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Create QR Code*

1 **Select *Phone Book*, *Text Input* or *Data Folder* and press** ▣

2 **Select an entry, enter text or select a file and press** ▣

Created QR Code appears.

3 **Press** ▣

QR Code is saved.

■ **While created QR Code appears, press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Save To* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ Press ▣**

■ **While created QR Code appears, press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Send As* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on P.15-4**

Tip ▶ QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Text Scanner

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or roman letters) with mobile camera.

- Scan up to 256 characters continuously.
- Scan up to 60 single-byte characters within 3 lines. Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Some symbols may not be read.
- Zoom is not available.

Note ▶ • Barcode menu to Text Scanner will not open if music is playing; when *Stop music?* appears, choose *Yes* and press ▣ to proceed.
• Text Scanner will not activate if an S! Application is active.

Tip ▶ Text mode is set to *Auto* each time Text Scanner is activated. Change the mode if text is distorted in *Auto* (such as white text in black background).

Scanning Text

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⊡)* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Scan Text*

1 Frame text on Display

- Adjust to frame text in [ ]. Letters at the ends may be distorted.
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).
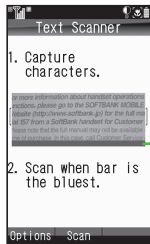
Focus Adjustment Bar

2 Press ■

Text Scanner reads the text.

■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to stop scan ➡ Start over from Step 1

3 Use [↕] to select a line and press ■

- Text Scanner reads one line per scan.
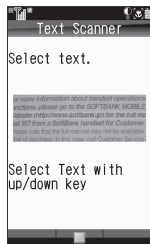
■Scan Operations

Focus Lock	Press [🔅]
Mobile Light	Press #⌨ to toggle On/Off
Exposure	Use ⊡ to adjust brightness
Reversed Text	Press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Reversed Text* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Auto*, *Normal* or *Reversed* ➡ Press ■
Help	Press [0.] (Press ■ to return.)

4 Scan results appear

Handset automatically detects text type; if incorrect, change mode.

- If text exceeds limit, results appear with overage truncated.

■ To change mode, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Change Mode* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ■ (Scan results and alternatives list change accordingly.)

■ To edit, press ☑ **Options** ➡ Select *Select/Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊡ to select the character to edit ➡ Use [↕] to select an alternative from the list or enter the correction directly from Keypad

■ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Repeat from Step 1

5 Press ■

■ Using Scan Results: **P.13-20**

■ **After Step 5, press** ⬚ **Options ➡ Select** *Continue Part* **or**
Scan More **➡ Press** ■

- Select *Continue Part* to enter additional text; select *Scan
  More* to enter text after a line break.
- *Continue Part* and *Scan More* are disabled once
  256 characters have been scanned.

Scanning During Text Entry

Text Scanner Scan text during text entry and insert scan
results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press ⬚ **Options ➡ Select** *Scan*
➡ Press ■ **➡ Select** *Text Scanner* **➡ Press** ■ **➡**
Frame text in the center of Display ➡ Press ■ **➡**
Select a line ➡ Press ■ **➡ Press** ■

Phone Help

Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts.
Most Phone Help functions are inaccessible from menu items.

Main Menu ▸ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⬚)*

1 **Select** *Phone Help* **and press** ■
Phone Help window opens.

- Handset Status and
  Key Press Method
- Target Key
- Function
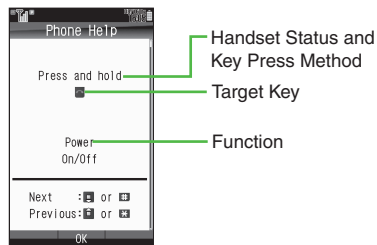
2 **Press** ⬚ **to toggle guides**
- Alternatively, press ⬚ or ⬚.

3 **Press** ■ **to return**

14

Optional Services

Overview

- When **out** appears, access services from a touch-tone landline.
- For more about optional services, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding	When you know you won't be able to receive calls made to handset, automatically divert incoming calls to another phone number (**P.14-3**)
Voicemail	Set handset to forward all or all unanswered calls to Voicemail Center. Access caller messages from handset in service area or from a touch-tone phone anywhere (**P.14-4**). ■**Missed Call Notification** Records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.
Call Waiting[*]	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (**P.14-5**).
Conference Call[*]	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Add other parties to an existing conversation and talk on up to five lines simultaneously (**P.14-6**).
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions (**P.14-6**)
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls (**P.14-8**)

[*]An additional contract is required.

Checking Service Status

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ▶ *Call/Video Call (⊡)*

Call Forwarding **Voicemail**	Select *Voicemail/Divert* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.
Call Waiting	Select *Call Waiting* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.
Call Barring	Select *Call Barring* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Outgoing Calls* or *Incoming Calls* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select restriction ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.
Caller ID	Select *Show My Number* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.

Call Forwarding

• Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Note ▶ **Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:**
  • *1* (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
  • *00* (International call numbers: 001, 0041, etc.)
  • *0120* (Toll-free numbers)
  • *0990* (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Tip ▶ Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone (**P.2-8**).

Call Forwarding	Initiate Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (🖃)* ➡ *Voicemail/Divert* ➡ *Diverts*

Direct Entry

Select a call type ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select *Always* or *No Answer*** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select *Enter Number*** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Enter a phone number** ➡ **Press ▣**
  ▉ For *No Answer*, select ring time ➡ Press ▣
• Include area code for landline numbers.

Phone Book

Select a call type ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select *Always* or *No Answer*** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select *Phone Book*** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select an entry** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Press ▣**
  ▉ For *No Answer*, select ring time ➡ Press ▣
  ▉ For entries with multiple numbers, select an entry ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣

Call Forwarding Records

Select a call type ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select *Always* or *No Answer*** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Select a record** ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Press ▣**
  ▉ For *No Answer*, select ring time ➡ Press ▣

Cancel All	Cancel Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (🖃)* ➡ *Voicemail/Divert*

Select *Cancel All* ➡ **Press ▣** ➡ **Choose *Yes*** ➡ **Press ▣**
• Cancel All also cancels Voicemail.

Voicemail

- Calls are diverted to Voicemail Center via Call Forwarding function; Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).
- Activate Missed Call Notification (**P.14-5**) for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range.

Tip ▶ Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Voicemail together with Answer Phone (**P.2-8**).

Voicemail   Initiate Voicemail

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Voicemail/Divert* ➡ *Voicemail* ➡ *Activate*

Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press ▣
   For *No Answer*, select ring time ➡ Press ▣

Cancel All   Cancel Voicemail

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Voicemail/Divert*

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
- Cancel All also cancels Call Forwarding.

Call Voicemail   Check Voicemail messages

Main Menu ▶ *Phone*

Select *Call Voicemail* ➡ Press ▣
- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Tip ▶ 🕭 appears when new messages are recorded, and disappears after they are checked from handset.

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

Activate/ Cancel	Activate or cancel Missed Call Notification

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)*

Select ▣ *Missed Calls* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣

• Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to the Network.

Retrieving Missed Call Notification Records

■ Missed Call Notification records are stored at Voicemail Center. When handset is turned on or comes into range, Information window (**P.2-7**) appears with Missed Call records.

• Information window may take some time to open.

Call Waiting
An additional contract is required.

Call Waiting On/Off	Activate or cancel Call Waiting

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Waiting*

Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Incoming Calls	Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press 🔄

• Press 🔄 to switch between two lines.
• Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece.

While Someone is on Hold

■ Close handset to disconnect all lines.
■ Press 📵 to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.
■ When Line 1 ends while Line 2 is on hold, short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve* ➡ Press ▣

When Voicemail or Call Forwarding is Active

■ Unanswered calls are transferred to Voicemail Center or the forwarding number.

• When active service is set to *Always* Call Waiting is disabled.

Conference Call
An additional contract is required.

Dial New Number
Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call ➜ Press 🔁
- Line 1 is placed on hold.
- Press 🔽 to select a number from Phone Book or press 🔁 for 1+ seconds to select from Call Log.

Swap Calls
Switch between two open lines

During a call, press 🔁
- The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.
- While Someone is on Hold: **P.14-5**

Conference Call
Use up to five lines simultaneously

Press ✉️ **Options while switching between two lines ➜ Select** *Multi Party* **➜ Press** ■ **➜ Select** *Conference All* **➜ Press** ■
   To switch to private conference during Conference Call, select a number/name ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Private* ➜ Press ■
   ■ The other lines are placed on hold.
   To switch back to Conference Call during private conference or after opening a new line, press ✉️ **Options** ➜ Select *Multi Party* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Conference All* ➜ Press ■

During Conference Call
■ Press 📵 or close handset to disconnect all lines.
■ When some lines end, other lines remain connected.

Call Barring

Outgoing Calls & Incoming Calls

Restrict incoming/outgoing calls or SMS messages.
- Following restrictions are available:

Outgoing Calls	**All Outgoing Calls**	Restrict all non-emergency calls
	Bar Int'l Call	Restrict all international calls
	Local & Home Only	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Incoming Calls	**All Incoming Calls**	Reject all calls
	Bar if Abroad	Reject calls when outside Japan

Rejected Numbers

Restrict incoming calls by number/Caller ID availability.

Black List	Reject calls from designated numbers
Unknown	Reject calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book
Withheld	Reject calls without Caller ID
Payphone	Reject calls from public phones
Unavailable	Reject calls with undisplayable Caller ID

Restricting Outgoing Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction   Set or cancel restriction of outgoing calls

Main Menu ▶*Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Outgoing Calls*

Each Restriction

Select restriction ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (set) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ▣

Canceling All Restrictions

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**).

Tip ▶ • Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when outgoing calls are restricted. See **P.2-18**.
• If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, *Call barred.* appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas; check Call Barring settings if calls cannot be placed.

Restricting Incoming Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction   Set or cancel restriction of incoming calls

Main Menu ▶*Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Incoming Calls*

Each Restriction

Select restriction ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (set) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ▣

Canceling All Restrictions

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ▣

Changing Network Password

Main Menu ▶*Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (⊡)* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Change NW Password*

1 **Enter current Network Password and press ▣**

2 **Enter new Network Password and press ▣**

3 **Re-enter new Network Password and press ▣**

Rejecting a Call

Restricting by Number

Designate numbers to reject then set Switch On/Off to *On*.

Set Reject Number	Designate phone numbers to reject

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call ( )* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ *Black List* ➡ *Set Reject Number*

Adding Numbers

Select *<empty>* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Enter a number** ➡ **Press** ■

- To select from Phone Book, select *<empty>* ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Ph.Book List* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■
  - For entries with multiple numbers, select one ➡ Press ■
- To select from Call Log, select *<empty>* ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *From Call Log* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use to select a type ➡ Select a record ➡ Press ■

Editing Numbers

Select an entry ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Edit the number** ➡ **Press** ■

Deleting Numbers

Select an entry ➡ **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Delete*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose *Yes*** ➡ **Press** ■

Switch On/Off	Reject calls from designated numbers

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call ( )* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ *Black List* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■

Restricting by Caller ID Availability

Unknown	Reject calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call ( )* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ *Unknown*

Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■

Rejected Numbers	Reject calls without Caller ID, calls from public phones or calls with undisplayable Caller ID

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call ( )* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers*

Select *Withheld*, *Payphone* or *Unavailable* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose *On* (reject) or *Off*** ➡ **Press** ■

Caller ID

Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls.

Show My Number	Send or block Caller ID

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call ( )* ➡ *Show My Number*

Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■

15

Messaging

Basics

Message Types

Use SMS and S! Mail for messaging.

SMS

Exchange short text messages of up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange text messages of up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible SoftBank handsets, other mobiles and PCs, etc. Attach image/sound files.

Arrange Mail

- Select font color, font size, background color; insert images, background sound, and more (**P.15-8**).

Feeling Mail

- Set emotion to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly (**P.15-10**, **P.15-16**).

■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachments
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

Tip ▶ • An additional contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
   • For more about messaging, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.

Default

□□□□□□□□□□@softbank.ne.jp
     Account Name   Domain Name

Custom

Entered Account Name @softbank.ne.jp

For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
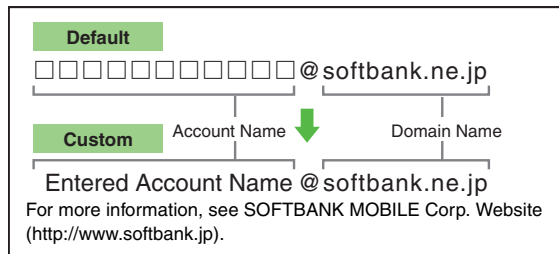
- Handset must connect to the Internet to customize handset address.
- Customizing handset mail address helps reduce spam.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings*

1 Select *Address Setting* and press ▣

2 Select *English* and press ▣
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Tip ▶ Alternatively, customize handset address via Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu. (Click *設定・申込*, then *English*, then *Messaging Settings*.)

When Handset Address is Changed

■ New handset address confirmation from SoftBank arrives. To update My Details automatically, follow these steps.
   Select the message ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
   ■ My Details cannot be updated when five mail addresses are already saved.

Sending Text Messages

Character Entry Limits

SMS	Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics
S! Mail	Subject	512 single-byte alphanumerics
	Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte alphanumerics

- S! Mail message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- Approximate mail size appears in Mail Composition window.

Mail Composition Overview

SMS   S! Mail

Enter Recipient

Enter Subject

Compose Message

Attach Files
Add Arrange Mail Effects
Apply Feeling Mail Settings

Send Message
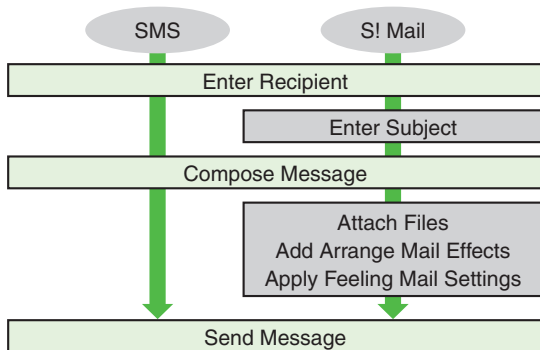
Incoming Calls while Creating Message

■ Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

■ Messages are stored in Server Mail Box, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

Delivery Failure

■ Information window opens (✉ appears).
To send unsent messages, select *Sending failure* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ▣
- If failed again, Unsent Messages folder opens. To use unsent messages, see **P.15-25** "Sending from Sent/Unsent Messages."
■ Activate Auto Resend (**P.15-14**) to reattempt to send unsent messages automatically up to two times.
- If messages are not sent after three attempts, follow the above steps to send manually.
- Automatic Resend may send the same message twice.

Canceling Outgoing Message

■ While *Sending...* appears, press ᵞ Cancel .
■ Message is sent even if handset is closed.

Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book.

1 **Press** ✉

2 **Select** *Create Message* **and press** ▣

Mail Composition window opens.

- Shortcut: In Standby, press ✉ for 1+ seconds

S! Mail Composition Window

3 **Select recipient field and press** ▣

4 **Select** *Phone Book* **and press** ▣

   For other recipient entry methods, see **P.15-5**.

5 **Select a recipient and press** ▣

6 **Select subject field and press** ▣

7 **Enter subject and press** ▣

8 **Select** 📄 *Text* **and press** ▣

Select Recipient Window

9 **Enter a message**

   To enter cross-carrier Pictograms, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Pict Setting* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a carrier ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a Pictogram ➡ Press ▣

10 **Press** ▣

Mail Composition window returns.

   To edit the message, select 📄 *Text* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ▣
   To delete the message, select 📄 *Text* ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Remove Text* ➡ Press ▣
   To preview 3D Pictogram (**P.15-22**), press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *3D Pictogram* ➡ Press ▣
   Mail Composition Options: **P.15-6**
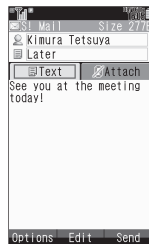
11 **Press** ⓨ **Send**

   To save without sending, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Save to Drafts* ➡ Press ▣
   ■ Recipient status (To/Cc/Bcc) or the order in which attachments appear may change.
   ■ Sending from Drafts: **P.15-25**

Tip ▶ After entering My Pictogram in message text via My Pict History, Arrange Mail Composition window (**P.15-8**) opens automatically.

■Entering/Editing Recipients

Follow these steps in Step 4 on **P.15-4**.

Phone Book	Select a recipient from Phone Book Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ■
Select Group	Send to multiple recipients at one time by selecting a Mail Group (**P.4-12**) Select *Select Group* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Group ➡ Press ■
Speed Mail List	Select a recipient from Speed Mail List (**P.15-13**) Select *Speed Mail List* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ■
Enter Number	Enter recipient's SoftBank handset number directly Select *Enter Number* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a number ➡ Press ■
Enter Address	Enter recipient's mail address directly Select *Enter Address* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a mail address ➡ Press ■
Sent/Received Mail History	Select a recipient from sent/received mail records **Sent Mail History** Select a sent mail record ➡ Press ■ **Received Mail History** Press ᵞ RcvdMsg. ➡ Select a received mail record ➡ Press ■ • Sent/received mail records are names, phone numbers or mail addresses with corresponding indicators. ▉ When History Lock is active, cancel History Lock temporarily (**P.10-19**).

Adding Recipients

▉ Follow these steps after Step 5 on **P.15-4**.

Add Recipient
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Add Recipient* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter recipient (left) ➡ Press ᵞ Confirm

Switching Recipient Status (To, Cc and Bcc)
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Change to To*, *Change to Cc* (carbon copy) or *Change to Bcc* (blind carbon copy) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ᵞ Confirm

- Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
- ⁌ appears in recipient field when multiple recipients are entered.

Editing/Deleting Recipients

▉ Follow these steps after Step 5 on **P.15-4**.

Edit
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ᵞ Confirm

Delete
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ᵞ Confirm

Delete All
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ᵞ Confirm

Note ▶ When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text and subject. They may not appear properly on recipient devices.

■Mail Composition Options

Attach	Attach images, sound files, etc. (right)
Arrange	Change font/background color, insert images/background sounds, etc. (**P.15-8**)
Feeling Settings	Set emotion to messages (**P.15-10**)
Messaging Settings[*]	Set priority, set to show a reply request, etc. (**P.15-11**)
Save as Template	Save and use Arrange Mail templates (**P.15-10**)
Send Reservation[*]	Set to send messages at the designated date/time (**P.15-13**)

[*]Available for both S! Mail and SMS.

Attaching Files

Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail.
- Attach up to 20 files or 300 KB including message text.
- Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets (file format, services, etc.) before sending files.
- Follow these steps after Step 10 on **P.15-4**; after S! Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

1 **Select ✍ *Attach***

2 **Select *Attach File* and press ▣**

3 **Select *Picture* and press ▣**

4 **Select a folder and press ▣**

5 **Select a file and press ▣**
  ■ When a size list appears, select attachment size ➡ Press ▣

```
Attach File
Picture
Sound
Video
Flash®
Flash®Ringtone
Phone Book Entry
Appointment
Templates
Books
Custom Screens
Other Documents
```
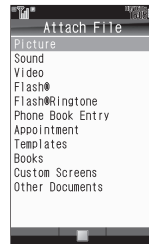
■Attaching Files

Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.15-6**.

Image Files	Select *Picture* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a folder ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Sound Files	Select *Sound* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a folder ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Video Files	Select *Video* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Saved Videos* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Flash®/Flash® Ringtone Files	Select *Flash®* or *Flash® Ringtone* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■ ➜
Phone Book Entries	Select *Phone Book Entry* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select an entry ➜ Press ■
Schedule Entries	Select *Appointment* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a date with schedule ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select an entry ➜ Press ■
Templates	Select *Templates* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Books	Select *Books* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Custom Screens	Select *Custom Screens* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■
Other Files	Select *Other Documents* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a file ➜ Press ■

Capture/Record & Attach

■ Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.15-6**.
Still Images
Select *Picture* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Take Picture* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Press ■ to shoot ➜ Press ■
■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➜ Press ■
Video
Select *Video* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Record Video* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Press ■ to start recording ➜ Press ■ to stop ➜ Select *Accept* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select storage media ➜ Press ■
Sounds
Select *Sound* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Record Voice* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Press ■ to start recording ➜ Press ■ to stop ➜ Select *Accept* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select storage media ➜ Press ■

Set Auto Play File

■ Show a comment and open/play an attached file automatically before message text is opened on recipient handsets.
Select an attached file ➜ Press ⊠ [Options] ➜ Select *Set Auto Play File* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Switch On/Off* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose *On* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Enter Message* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Enter text ➜ Press ■
■ To cancel, select an attached file ➜ Press ⊠ [Options] ➜ Select *Set Auto Play File* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Switch On/Off* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose *Off* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose *Yes* ➜ Press ■
• Apply to one file per message.
• Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers (not available for Arrange Mail).
• May not be available for some files.

Creating Arrange Mail

Select font color, font size, background color; insert images, background sound, and more.

- Insert one sound or Flash® file, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms per Arrange Mail.
- Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.15-4**; after S! Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

1 **Press ⊠ Options**

2 **Select *Arrange (⬛ (Long))* and press ▣**

Arrange Mail Composition window opens.

- Shortcut: Press ⬛ for 1+ seconds
  ▢ Press ⓨ to return to text entry window. (Once Arrange is applied, press ⓨ to toggle between text entry window and Arrange Mail Composition Window.)

3 **Apply Arrange, then press ▣ in text entry window**

Applied Effects

Arrange Menu
- Use 🔘 to select an item.

Arrange Mail
Composition Window

■Arrange Menu Items & Operations

Font Colour: Font Size:	Change font color/size **Select *Font Colour:* or *Font Size:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a color or size ➡ Press ▣** • Settings apply to newly entered text. ▢ To change color/size of all entered text, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Press ⊠ All ➡ Select *Font Colour:* or *Font Size:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a color or size ➡ Press ▣ ▢ To change color/size of a part of entered text, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Font Colour:* or *Font Size:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a color or size ➡ Press ▣
Insert Picture	Insert images saved in Data Folder (Pictures or DCIM) or capture and insert images **Select *Insert Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔘 to select target location ➡ Press ▣** • Select target location when text/file is already entered. ▢ To capture and insert an image, select *Insert Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Take Picture* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣ to shoot ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Use 🔘 to select target location ➡ Press ▣
Insert My Pictogram	Insert My Pictograms **Select *Insert My Pictogram* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣** ▢ Alternatively, in text entry window, press ✱ until History appears ➡ Press # ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣

Insert	**Insert BGM Sound**	Insert background sound	
		Select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Insert BGM Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To record and insert sound, select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Insert BGM Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Record Voice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ to start recording ➡ Press ■ to stop ➡ Select *Accept* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select storage media ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To delete inserted sound, select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete BGM Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■	
	Insert Flash	Insert Flash® file	
		Select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Insert Flash* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To preview inserted Flash®, press ʸ Input ➡ Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Preview* ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To delete inserted file, press ʸ Input ➡ Move cursor before the Flash® file icon ➡ Press ᴄʟᴇᴀʀ	
	Insert Line	Insert horizontal line	
		Select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Insert Line* ➡ Press ■	

Effect	**Blink**	Flash text	
		Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink On* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter text	
		▐ To flash entered text, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink On* ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To cancel, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink Off* ➡ Press ■	

Effect	**Scrolling**	Scroll text horizontally	
		Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select scroll direction ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter text	
		▐ To scroll entered text, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select scroll direction ➡ Press ■	
		▐ To cancel, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scroll Off* ➡ Press ■	
	Alignment	Align text left, right or center	
		Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Alignment* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter text	
		▐ To align entered text, press ⊠ Select Area ➡ Select the start point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Alignment* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■	
Background Colour:		Change background color	
		Select *Background Colour:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ■	
Cancel		Cancel all Arrange Mail settings and return to normal S! Mail	
		Select *Cancel* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■	
Undo		Cancel last action	
		Select *Undo* ➡ Press ■	
		• Background sound insertion/deletion cannot be undone. Last action cannot be undone after rotating Display.	

Preview

▐ In text entry window, press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Preview* ➡ Press ■

■Saving as Templates

Save created Arrange Mail as templates.

- Entered recipients, subject, attachments and Messaging Settings are deleted.
- Follow these steps in S! Mail Composition window of created Arrange Mail.

1 **Press ✉ Options**

2 **Select *Save as Template* and press ■**

3 **Enter name and press ■**

4 **Select *Save* and press ■**

■Creating Arrange Mail from Templates

Create Arrange Mail from custom or preloaded templates.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ▶ *Templates*

1 **Select a template and press ■**

S! Mail Composition window opens.
☐ To check templates, select one and press ✉ Options ▶ Select *Preview* ▶ Press ■

2 **Complete and send message (perform from Step 3 on P.15-4)**

Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

■ Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.15-4**.
Press ✉ Options ▶ Select *Launch Template* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select a template ▶ Press ■

Changing Template Name Display

■ Press ✉ ▶ Select *Templates* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press ✉ Options ▶ Select *Item Displayed* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *File Name* or *Title* ▶ Press ■

Creating Feeling Mail

Set emotion to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly.

- Send Feeling Mail to compatible SoftBank handsets only.
- Follow these steps after Step 10 on **P.15-4**; after Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

1 **Press ✉ Options**

2 **Select *Feeling Settings* and press ■**

3 **Select a category and press ■**

4 **Select a Pictogram and press ■**
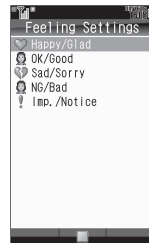
Tip ▶ For details on handset response to Feeling Mail, see **P.15-16**.

Sending SMS Mail

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book.

1 Press ✉

2 Select *Create New SMS* and press ▣

Mail Composition window opens.

3 Select recipient field and press ▣

4 Select *Phone Book* and press ▣
- For other recipient entry methods, see **P.15-5**.

5 Select a recipient and press ▣

6 Select message text field and press ▣

7 Enter a message
- For more, see Step 9 on **P.15-4**.

8 Press ▣

Mail Composition window returns.
- Mail Composition Options: **P.15-6**

9 Press ⟨Y⟩ Send
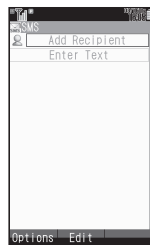
SMS Mail Composition Window

When Message Text Exceeds SMS Character Limit

A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps.

Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Messaging Settings

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- *Set Auto Delete*, *Reply Request*, *Forward NG*, *Delete NG*, *Quiz* and *Set Auto Play File* cannot be applied at the same time; select one per message.
- Only *Delivery Report* and *Expiry Time* are available for SMS.
- Follow these steps after Step 10 on **P.15-4** (for S! Mail) or Step 8 on the left (for SMS); press 〈CLEAR/BACK〉 to return to Mail Composition window then complete and send message.

Delivery Report[1] Default **Off**	Set to receive Delivery Report when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Delivery Report* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣
Priority[1] Default **Normal**	Set message priority Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Priority* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select priority ➡ Press ▣ • Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.
Remote Fwd. Action[2] Default **Not Delete**	Select whether to delete Server Mail after forwarding it Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Remote Fwd. Action* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Not Delete* or *Del. After Forward* ➡ Press ▣

[1]Setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
[2]Available when forwarding Server Mail (Remote Forward).

Set Auto Delete³ Default **Off**	Set the message to be deleted from recipient handsets once read **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Set Auto Delete* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Reply Request³ Default **Off**	Set to show a reply request **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Reply Request* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Forward NG³ Default **Off**	Set to show a do not forward request **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Forward NG* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Delete NG³ Default **Off**	Set to show a do not delete request **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Delete NG* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* or *Off* ➡ **Press** ■
Expiry Time⁴ Default **Maximum**	Set Message Center sent message storage limit **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Expiry Time* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select a limit** ➡ **Press** ■ • Messages are deleted if not received by the specified Expiry Time.
Quiz³ Default **Off**	Set up a question; recipients need to answer it correctly to open the message **Preset Quiz** **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Quiz* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Switch On/Off* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select a question** ➡ **Press** ■ ▉ To set multiple-choice options, select *Selection* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select a number** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ Enter/edit option ➡ **Press** ■ ▪ To set the answer, select it ➡ **Press** ☒ **Answer** ➡ **Press** ⊠ **Done** ➡ **Press** ⊠ **Done** ➡ **Press** ⌫ ▉ To require entry of an exact answer, select *Match Characters* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ Enter the answer ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Press** ⊠ **Done** ➡ **Press** ⌫ • *Selection* or *Match Characters* is not selectable for questions with preset options or answer. **Custom Quiz** **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Quiz* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Switch On/Off* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *On* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Create Original* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Enter a question** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select answer type** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Set options/ answer** ➡ **Press** ⊠ **Done** ➡ **Press** ⌫ **Editing Assigned Quiz** **Press** ⊠ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Messaging Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Quiz* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Edit Question* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Edit question/ answer** ➡ **Press** ⊠ **Done** ➡ **Press** ⌫

³Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers.
⁴Available only for SMS.

	Designate a different mail address for receiving replies
Reply To Settings Default **Off**	Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reply To Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select or enter address (P.15-5) ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK ■ To cancel, press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reply To Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK ■ To edit address, press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reply To Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Edit Address* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK

Setting Send Reservation

Send messages at the designated date/time in the future.
- Messages are saved to Unsent Messages folder.
- Save up to ten Send Reservation messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 10 on **P.15-4** (for S! Mail) or Step 8 on **P.15-11** (for SMS).

1 Press ☑ Options

2 Select *Send Reservation* and press ■

3 Select *Date & Time* and press ■
■ To send messages ten seconds after signal returns, select *Within the Network* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

4 Enter date/time and press ■
• Select date/time within a week.

5 Choose *Yes* and press ■

Tip ▶ Result appears in Information window.

Speed Mail

Speed Mail List

Save up to ten frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Speed Mail.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Speed Mail List*

1 Select *<empty>* and press ■
■ To change entries, select one ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit number/address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Delete* or *Clear All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

2 *Phone Book*
1 Select *Phone Book* and press ■
2 Select an entry and press ■
■ For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use 🔼 to select a SoftBank handset number or mail address ➡ Press ■
Direct Entry
1 Select *Enter Number* or *Enter Address* and press ■
2 Enter recipient's SoftBank handset number or mail address and press ■

Adding to Speed Mail List while Creating Message
■ Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.15-4** or on **P.15-11**.
Select *Speed Mail List* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *<empty>* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform Step 2 above

Sending Speed Mail

1 **In Standby, press Speed Mail List entry number with Keypad (0_{bbah} - 9_{wxyz}) and press ☑ Mail**

■ When messaging to SoftBank handsets, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Complete and send message (P.15-4, P.15-11)**

Auto Resend

Activate Auto Resend to send unsent messages (failed due to out-of-range, etc.) automatically when signal returns.
• Resend is attempted up to two times for each message.
• Messages are sent in the same order they were created.
• Repeat is *On* by default.

Main Menu ▶*Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Auto Resend*

1 **Choose *On* and press ▣**

■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣
  ■ Remaining failed messages will not be sent automatically.

Tip ▶ Result appears in Information window.

Signature

Saving a Signature

Main Menu ▶*Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Signature Settings*

1 **Select *Edit* and press ▣**

2 **Enter a signature and press ▣**
• Enter up to 256 single-byte alphanumerics.

Auto Insert to Message Text

• Save signature first.
• Available only for S! Mail.

Main Menu ▶*Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Signature Settings*

1 **Select *Auto Insert* and press ▣**

2 **Choose *On* and press ▣**
■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Manual Insert

■ Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.15-4** or Step 7 on **P.15-11**.
Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Signature* ➡ Press ▣

Incoming Text Messages

Opening New Messages

1 **Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens (✉ appears) for new mail**

■ For incoming messages while watching TV, see **P.6-5**.

2 **Select *Message* and press ▣**

Message list appears.

■ Alternatively, while Delivery Notice appears, press ▣ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ▣

3 **Select a message and press ▣**

Message window opens.

- When a message is opened for the first time, message text appears in 3D animation (**P.15-22** "3D Pictogram"). After animation stops, select whether to enable or disable 3D Pictogram (right).

■ To retrieve complete S! Mail messages, see **P.15-20**.

■ Using Messages: **P.15-20**

Tip ▶ • When no Delivery Notice or Information window appears, open from Received Msg. folder (**P.15-21** "Checking Messages").

• Handset does not respond to messages with Low Priority.

When a Message is Opened for the First Time

■ 3D Pictogram plays, then a confirmation to enable or disable 3D Pictogram appears. Follow these steps to set.
Select an option ➡ Press ▣

Viewing New Message Text on External Display

■ When a new message is received with handset closed, activate External Display Backlight and press ●.
  - To scroll message text, press ▶ or ◀.
  - To exit, press ●. (Next new message opens, if any.)
- My Pictograms do not appear.
- Up to 150 characters appear per message.
- When handset is opened while message appears on External Display, message list appears with the message selected.
- In External Display settings (**P.10-13**), activate Caller Display and set Message to *Display* to view new messages on External Display. Messages do not appear on External Display while some functions (TV recording, etc.) are active.

New Mail Out of Standby

■ A double beep sounds and a notice such as *New Message from XX* (name/number)**.** appears.
To open message list, press ✉ for 1+ seconds.
- May not be available in some windows.
- To change/hide notice or mute double beep, see **P.15-32** "Message Notice."

■ Information window opens when handset returns to Standby.

Messages with Reply Request

■ When closing a message containing Reply Request, a confirmation appears.

To reply, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

• Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

Messages with Quiz

■ A question appears when opening a message locked with Quiz.

To open, press ▣ ➡ Enter or select the answer ➡ Press ▣

• Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

• Subject and message text do not appear in message list.

Auto Play

■ If *Set Auto Play File* is set to an attached file, a comment appears and the file opens/plays automatically upon opening the message.

• Some files may not open/play.

Delivery Report

■ When messages are sent with Delivery Report (**P.15-32**) *On*, handset receives a Delivery Report from Server Mail Box. To open Delivery Report, follow these steps in Information window (**P.15-15**).

Select *Delivery Report* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a message with unconfirmed Delivery Report ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ⅄ Report

■ When Report list appears, press ▣ to open first report ➡ Press ░ ➡ Select next report ➡ Press ▣

• Alternatively, open sent message; ⎙ appears for delivered messages, ⎙ for unknown and ⎙ for failed messages.

Retrieving Server Mail Box Messages Manually

■ Press ✉ ➡ Select *Retrieve New Msg.* ➡ Press ▣

Receiving Feeling Mail

Ringtone, Vibration and Small Light respond according to emotion set by sender and Information window opens.

• Ringtone, Small Light and Vibration settings in Phone Book take priority.

• Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
 ■ Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
 ■ The message was filtered as spam
 ■ The message was sorted to a Secret folder

• Default Small Light & Ringtone Settings:

Happy/Glad	Violet, Sound Effect 6
OK/Good	White, Sound Effect 7
Sad/Sorry	Blue, Sound Effect 8
NG/Bad	Red, Sound Effect 9
Important/Notice	Yellow, Sound Effect 10

■Customizing Handset Response

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Link to Feeling*

Idle Screen Info. Default **On**	Show or hide subject, sender and graphics above Information window for received Feeling Mail **Select *Idle Screen Info.* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Light Default **On**	Set Small Light illumination for incoming Feeling Mail **Select *Light* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣** ☐ To change light color, select *Light* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Light Colour* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ▣
Vibration Pattern Default **Link to Sound**	Set handset vibration for incoming Feeling Mail **Select *Vibration Pattern* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (vibrate), *Link to Sound* (vibrate to melody) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Ringtone Default **On, 5 seconds**	Select sound/video for incoming Feeling Mail; set duration **Select *Ringtone* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣** ☐ To change tone/video, select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ▣ ☐ To change duration, select *Duration* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ▣

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents

Message Type/Status

• **Message Status:**

⊠	Unread	◆	Read
⊠	Sent	⊠	Failed
◆	Replied	◆	Forwarded
⊠	S! Mail Notice	⊠	Unread Delivery Report
⊠	Send Reservation set		

sms appears below SMS messages (⊠).

• **Message Settings:**

₿	Attachments	⋒	Protected
❶	Priority (High)	❷	Priority (Low)
₿	SMS Mail on USIM Card		

Sender or Recipient

• Number, address or name appears.

Message Text

Tip ▶ • Follow these steps to sort messages.
  Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *View Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Sort* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ▣
• Press ▦ in message list to toggle list view.

Message Contents
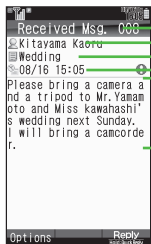
Message Number

Sender or Recipient
- Number, address or name appears.

Subject (S! Mail only)

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Text

Received Msg. 006
Kitayama Kaoru
Wedding
08/16 15:05
Please bring a camera and a tripod to Mr. Yamamoto and Miss kawahashi's wedding next Sunday. I will bring a camcorder.

Options   Reply

Tip ▶ • To activate Display Backlight, press `0` - `9`.
• Press `#` to open previous message (older one), or press `✳` to open next one (newer one).

Changing Message List View

- To toggle view in message list, see **P.15-17**.
- Message List View is *Sender+Preview* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Message List View*

1 **Select an option and press** `■`

Retrieving Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored in Server Mail Box (Server Mail).

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Server Mail Box* and press** `■`

2 **Select *Mail List* and press** `■`
  ☐ To refresh retrieved Mail List, press `✉` **Options** ➡ Select *Retrieve Mail List* ➡ Press `■`

3 **Choose *Yes* and press** `■`
  After retrieval, Mail List appears.
  ☐ To cancel retrieval, press `📞` **Cancel**.
  ☐ Using Mail List: **P.15-20**

S! Mail Notice Options

Forward	Forward S! Mail Notice text or Server Mail **Select an S! Mail Notice ➜ Press ▣ Options ➜ Select *Forward* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Notifi. Forward* or *Remote Forward* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Perform from Step 6 in "Forwarding Messages" on P.15-23**
Delete	Delete S! Mail Notice or Server Mail, or both **Select an S! Mail Notice ➜ Press ▣ Options ➜ Select *Delete* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select an option ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Choose *Yes* ➜ Press ▣**

Tip ▶ Some messages cannot be forwarded or deleted.

Server Mail Box Operations

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➜ *Server Mail Box*

Retrieve All Mails	Retrieve all Server Mail **Select *Retrieve All Mails* ➜ Press ▣**
Delete All Mails	Delete all Server Mail **Select *Delete All Mails* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Except New Msg.* or *Delete All* ➜ Press ▣**
Mailbox Volume	Check Server Mail message count and volume **Select *Mailbox Volume* ➜ Press ▣**

Messaging

15

Using Mail List

Get	Retrieve complete S! Mail messages
	Select a message ➡ Press ▣
Retrieve All	Retrieve all Server Mail
	Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve All* ➡ Press ▣
	• Retrieved messages are deleted from Mail List and saved to Received Msg. folder.
Remote Forward	Forward Server Mail
	Select a message ➡ Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Remote Forward* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 6 in "Forwarding Messages" on P.15-23
Delete	Delete Server Mail
	Select a message ➡ Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Delete All	Delete all Server Mail
	Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
Message Details	Open Server Mail properties
	Select a message ➡ Press ☺ Options ➡ Select *Message Details* ➡ Press ▣

Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.

```
┌ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┐
│ Received Msg.¹ ├──── Received messages
│
│ Drafts ├──── Incomplete/unsent messages
│
│ Templates ├──── Arrange Mail created/downloaded as
│                   templates
│ Sent Messages² ├──── Sent messages
│
│ Unsent Messages ├──── Undelivered, canceled, failed or Send
│                        Reservation messages
│ Chat Folder ├──── Messages exchanged between
│                     Chat Group members
└ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┘
```
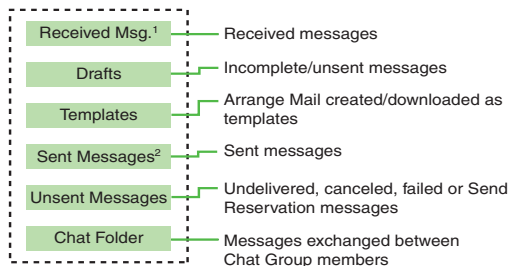
¹*Received Folder* and *Folder 1* - *Folder 3* appear within. Spam Folder appears as well if Anti Spam Measures (**P.15-32**) is active.
²*Sent Folder* and *Folder 1* - *Folder 3* appear within.

Memory Status

■ Press ☺ ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Received Msg.*, *Sent Total*, *Sent Msg.*, *Drafts* or *Unsent Msg.* ➡ Press ▣
  ■ Press ▣ to return.
• USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.

Checking Messages

- To open Received Msg. folder while using another function, press ✉ for 1+ seconds.
  - While watching TV, Received Msg. folder opens in the lower half (portrait position) or right half (Cycloid position) of Display.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Drafts*, *Sent Messages* or *Unsent Messages* and press ■

Message list appears.

  ▌When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

  ▌To open properties (not available for unsent messages), select a message ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Message Details* ➡ Press ■
  - Press 🔽 to scroll down.
  - Press ■ to return.

2 Select a message and press ■

Message window opens.

- When images are attached, select one and press ■ to open it.
- Mail Composition window (**P.15-4**, **P.15-11**) opens after opening messages in Drafts.

  ▌Messages with Quiz: **P.15-16**

  ▌Use 🔄 to scroll.

  ▌To jump to the top or bottom of the message, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Scroll Jump* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ Press ■

Slide Playback

■ A slide consists of message text with image/sound or video.
  After Step 2 on the left, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Slide Play* ➡ **Press ■**
  - Press 🔙 to stop.

Message List Options

Check	Select multiple messages (**P.15-22**)
View Mail Address[1]	Open sender/recipient details **Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *View Mail Address* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ Press ■** • Open sender/recipient details and press ✉ Options to copy number/address, save to Phone Book or set as an auto sort key (**P.15-28**).
Switch to Read/ Unread[2]	Change received message status to read or unread **Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Manage Msg.* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch to Unread* or *Switch to Read* ➡ Press ■**
SIM Sync[1]	Save SMS Messages to USIM Card **Select an SMS message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Manage Msg.* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *SIM Sync* ➡ Press ■** • *SIM Sync* appears only for compatible USIM Cards.

[1]Available in Received Msg. and Sent Messages.
[2]Available in Received Msg.

Message Window Options

Copy[1]	Copy sender/recipient number/address, subject or message text **Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■** ■ For *Message Text* or *Subject*, use ⊡ to select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊡ to select the end point ➡ Press ■
Font Size[2] Default **Standard**	Change font size **Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Font Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ■** • In 3D Pictogram, *Small* and *Tiny* appear the same.
Char-code[3]	Change encoding when text appears distorted **Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Char-code* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■**

[1]Available in Received Msg. and Sent Messages.
[2]Available in Received Msg., Sent Messages and Unsent Messages.
[3]Available in Received Msg.

Selecting Multiple Messages

Select multiple messages to protect, delete, change the status of or move all selected items simultaneously.

Main Menu ▶*Messaging*

1 **Select a folder and press ■**
■ When folders appear within, select one ➡ Press ■

2 **Select a message and press ⊠ Check**
☑ appears.
■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⊠ Uncheck

3 **Repeat Step 2 as needed**
■ To uncheck all, press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Unselect All* ➡ Press ■

3D Pictogram

To animate Pictograms, Emoticons and compatible words such as *おはよう*, *食事* and *新幹線* included in the first 150 characters of message text, in 3D, follow these steps after opening message window in Step 2 on **P.15-21**.

1 **Press ⊠ Options**

2 **Select *3D Pictogram* and press ■**
■ Press ⬛⬛ to stop animation.
• Press ■ to pause/resume.

■3D Pictogram Settings
Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶*Messaging ➡ Settings ➡ General Settings ➡ 3D Pictogram*

Display Effect Default **Unread Only**	Enable or disable 3D Pictogram upon opening received messages **Select *Display Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■**
Background Colour Default **Random**	Change background color **Select *Background Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a color or *Random* ➡ Press ■**
Display Speed Default **Standard**	Change animation speed **Select *Display Speed* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select speed ➡ Press ■**

Replying to Messages

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ▣
• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 Select a folder and press ▣

3 Select a message and press ▣
■ To reply to sender only without quoting text, press ⌨ Reply
➡ Skip ahead to Step 7
■ Mail Composition window opens.

4 Press ✉ Options

5 Select *Reply* or *Reply All* and press ▣

6 Select an option and press ▣

7 Complete and send message (P.15-4, P.15-11)

Tip ▶ • Select *Reply All* to send the same message to the sender and up to 19 recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. *Reply All* may not appear for some messages.
• For *Reply All*, your handset may be included in recipients.
• Select *SMS (History)* or *S! Mail (History)* to quote the original message text when replying.

Quick Reply

■ After Step 3 on the left, press ⌨ for 1+ seconds ➡ Select text ➡ Press ▣
■ To edit Quick Reply text, see **P.15-32** "Quick Reply Set."
■ Alternatively, select *Quick Reply* in Step 6 on the left.

Forwarding Messages

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ▣
• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 Select a folder and press ▣

3 Select a message and press ▣

4 Press ✉ Options

5 Select *Forward* and press ▣
• For S! Mail messages, S! Mail Composition window opens.
■ To forward SMS messages, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ Press ▣

6 Select recipient field and press ▣
Select Recipient window opens.

7 Enter recipients and press ▣
■ To enter a recipient, see **P.15-5**.

8 Press ⌨ Send
• Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Received Msg. or Sent Messages folder from unintentional deletion.
Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 **Select a folder and press ■**

3 **Select a message and press ☑ Options**

• To cancel protection, select a message with ⌂ .

☐ To select multiple messages, perform from Step 2 on **P.15-22**.

4 **Select *Lock* and press ■**

⌂ appears for protected messages.

☐ To cancel protection, select *Unlock* ➡ Press ■

Deleting Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.*, *Drafts*, *Sent Messages* or *Unsent Messages* and press ■**

☐ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 *Deleting Selected Messages*

☐ **Select a message and press ☑ Options**

☐ To select multiple messages, perform from Step 2 on **P.15-22**.

☑ **Select *Delete* and press ■**

☒ **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

• It may take some time to delete messages.

Deleting All Messages

☐ **Press ☑ Options**

• To delete messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages, skip ahead to Step ☒.

☑ **Select *Manage Msg.* and press ■**

☒ **Select *Delete All* and press ■**

☐ When folder contains protected messages, select *Delete All* or *Except Locked Msg.* ➡ Press ■

☒ **Enter Handset Code and press ■**

Canceling Sent Messages

Send cancellation request to delete sent messages saved in recipient's incoming message folder.

- When selected sent message is addressed to multiple recipients, cancellation request is sent to all the recipients.
- Available for S! Mail messages sent to compatible SoftBank handsets.
- Sent messages may not be deleted if message text is short.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Sent Messages* and press ■
- When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 Select a folder and press ■

3 Select a message and press ▣ **Options**

4 Select *Set Sent Cancel* and press ■

5 Choose *Yes* and press ■
- Handset receives a Delivery Report.

Sending from Drafts

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Drafts* and press ■
Saved messages appear.

2 Select a message and press ■

3 Edit/send the message (P.15-4, P.15-11)
- Sent messages are deleted from Drafts.

Sending from Sent/Unsent Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 *Sent Messages*
　1 Select *Sent Messages* and press ■
　　- When message list appears, skip ahead to Step **3**.
　2 Select a folder and press ■
　3 Select a message and press ▣ **Options**
　4 Select *Edit & Send* and press ■
Unsent Messages
　1 Select *Unsent Messages* and press ■
　2 Select a message and press ▣ **Options**
　　■ To send without editing, select *Resend* ➡ Press ■
　　　(Omit the next steps.)
　3 Select *Edit* and press ■

2 Edit/send the message (P.15-4, P.15-11)

Linked Info

Saving to Phone Book

Save a linked phone number/mail address from within message text or sender's/recipient's number/address to Phone Book. In message text, available numbers/addresses are selectable with ⟨♦⟩.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ▣**

• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 **Select a folder and press ▣**

3 **Select a message and press ▣**

4 *Saving Sender's/Recipient's Address*

　❶ Press ☒ Options
　❷ Select *Save Address* and press ▣
　❸ Select a phone number or mail address and press ▣

　Saving Linked Info

　❶ Select a phone number or mail address and press ▣
　❷ Select *Save to Phone Book* or *Save Address* and press ▣

5 **Select *As New Entry* and press ▣**

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (**P.4-4**).
　■ To save to an existing Phone Book entry, open one ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Press ☒ Save

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (***http://***, ***https://*** or ***rtsp://***) within message text to place calls, send messages or access Internet sites. Available numbers/addresses/URLs are selectable with ⟨♦⟩.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.*, *Sent Messages* or *Unsent Messages* and press ▣**

　■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select a message and press ▣**

　■ For more, perform Step 2 on **P.16-12**.

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attached images, sounds, and other files to Data Folder.
When memory is full, delete files (**P.9-6**) beforehand.

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 **Select a folder and press ■**

3 **Select a message and press ■**

4 **Select a file and press ⊠ Options**

■ To open properties, select *File Details* ➡ Press ■
■ Press ■ to return.

5 **Select *Save to Data Folder* and press ■**

• To save without changing file name, press ■ and skip ahead to Step 7.

6 **Enter name and press ■**

7 **Select *Save* or *Save here* and press ■**

Message window returns.

■ To save to Memory Card, press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Save* or *Save here* ➡ Press ■

Using Attachments

Assign attached files as Wallpaper, ringtone or ringvideo directly from messages and save to Data Folder.

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

• When message list appears, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 **Select a folder and press ■**

3 **Select a message and press ■**

4 **Select a file and press ⊠ Options**

5 **Select *Save as Wallpaper*, *Set as Ringtone* or *Set as Ring Video* and press ■**

6 **Enter name and press ■**

7 **Select *Save* or *Save here* and press ■**

■ For Wallpaper, select *Vertical* or *Horizontal* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■
■ For images smaller or larger than Display, select *Vertical* or *Horizontal* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Centred*, *Full Screen* or *Fit Image* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

My Folders

Organize received/sent messages into My Folders.

Adding/Deleting My Folders

- Create up to 17 folders in addition to default Folder 1 - 3.
- Empty folder (move or delete messages) before deleting it.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ▣

■ To rename My Folders, select one ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Rename* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Skip ahead to Step ❷ of "Adding My Folders" in Step 3

■ To move My Folders, select one ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Relocate Folder* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a location ➡ Press ▣

2 Press ☒ Options

3 *Adding My Folders*

❶ Select *Create New Folder* and press ▣

❷ Enter name and press ▣

- Enter up to 20 characters.

Deleting My Folders

❶ Select a folder and press ☒ Options

❷ Select *Delete* and press ▣

❸ Enter Handset Code and press ▣

Viewing Folders in Cycloid Position

■ While folders in Received Msg. or Sent Messages appear, Rotate Display to Cycloid position. Message list of the highlighted folder appears in the right half of Display.
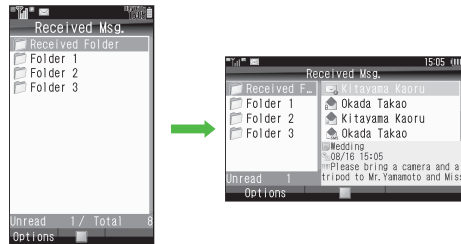
- Use ⊞ to select folder list or message list.
- When Received Msg. View or Sent Msg. View (**P.15-32**) is set to *List View*, message list appears in wide view.

Setting Auto Sort Keys

Set keys (sender/recipient, S! Mail subject or SMS message text string) by folder to sort received/sent messages automatically.
- Specify up to 20 keys for each folder including Spam Folder (**P.15-32** "Anti Spam Measures").
- Keys in upper folders have higher priority.
- Settings apply to newly received or sent messages.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

2 **Select a folder (My Folder or Spam Folder) and press ☑ Options**

■ To select a Secret folder, see **P.15-30** "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret."

3 **Select *My Folders* and press ■**

4 **Select a blank entry and press ■**

■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Delete* or *Clear All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

5 *Sort by Sender/Recipient*

　❶ **Select *Address* and press ■**
　❷ **Enter sender/recipient (P.15-5)**

　　■ To change entries, select one ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Replace* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter sender/recipient (**P.15-5**)

　Sort by Subject (S! Mail) or Text String (SMS)

　❶ **Select *Subject* and press ■**
　❷ **Enter text and press ■**

　　• Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics.

6 **Press ☑ Confirm**

Re-sorting Messages in Received Folder

■ **Select a folder (My Folder or Spam Folder) ➡ Press ☑ Options ➡ Select *Classify* ➡ Press ■**

• To select a Secret folder, see **P.15-30** "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret."

Moving Messages Manually

- Incoming linked messages cannot be moved.
- To move files to a Secret folder, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

2 **Select a folder and press ■**

■ To select a Secret folder, see **P.15-30** "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret."

3 **Select a message**

■ To select multiple messages, perform from Step 2 on **P.15-22**.

4 **Press ☑ Options**

• When multiple messages are selected, skip ahead to Step 6.

5 **Select *Manage Msg.* and press ■**

6 **Select *Move to Folder* and press ■**

7 **Select a folder and press ■**

Secret Folder

Hide folders to require Handset Code entry for access.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.*, *Sent Messages* or *Chat Folder* and press ▣**

2 **Select a folder and press ▣ Options**

3 **Select *Set Secret* and press ▣**

4 **Enter Handset Code and press ▣**

　■ To set handset response to new messages sorted into Secret folders, see **P.15-32** "Secret Folder."

5 **Press ▣**

Unlock Temporarily

■ Press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

Cancel Secret

■ Unlock Secret folders temporarily and follow these steps.
Select a Secret folder ➡ Press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Unset Secret* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣

　■ Handset Code is not required for Chat Folders.

Note ▶ Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders. To hide messages, set Chat Folders to Secret as well.

Chat Folder

Use Chat Folders to organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat Group members.
Each folder (Group) holds up to 300 messages.

Saving Members

- Create up to seven folders (Groups) in addition to default Group 1 - 3.
- Save up to 20 members per Group.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Chat Folder*

1 **Select a folder (Group) and press ▣ Options**

　■ To rename folders, select one and press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Rename* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣
　■ To add folders, press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Create New Folder* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣
　■ To delete folders, select one and press ▣ Options ➡ Select *Delete Folder* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣
　■ To select a Secret folder, see "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret" on the left.

2 **Select *Add New Member* and press ▣**

3 **Select a blank entry and press ▣**

4 Enter a member

- Repeat Steps 3 - 4 to add members.
  - ▌To enter members, see **P.15-5**.
  - ▌To edit number/address, select a member ➜ Press ■ ➜ Edit
  - ▌To change members, select one ➜ Press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select **Change Member** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Perform from Step 4
  - ▌To delete members, select one ➜ Press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select **Delete** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose **Yes** ➜ Press ■
  - ▌To delete all members, press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select **Clear All** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose **Yes** ➜ Press ■

5 Press ⊠ **Confirm**

▌When a Secret folder warning appears, press ■.

Re-sorting Messages into Chat Folders

■ Follow these steps after Step 1 in "Saving Members" on **P.15-30**.
Select Classify ➜ **Press** ■

Resetting Chat Folders

■ Follow these steps after Step 1 in "Saving Members" on **P.15-30**.
Select Reset ➜ **Press** ■ ➜ **Enter Handset Code** ➜
Press ■ ➜ **Choose Yes** ➜ **Press** ■
- Source messages in Received Msg. and Sent Messages remain.

Opening Chat Folders

1 Select a folder (Group) and press ■

Message list appears.
  - ▌When no members are saved, choose **Yes** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Perform from Step 3 in "Saving Members" on **P.15-30**
  - ▌To reply to messages, select one ➜ Perform from Step 4 in "Replying to Messages" on **P.15-23**
  - ▌To delete all messages, press ☒ **Options** ➜ Select **Manage Msg.** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select **Delete all** ➜ Press ■ ➜ Choose **Yes** ➜ Press ■
    - Source messages in Received Msg. and Sent Messages remain.
    - Messages are deleted from Chat Folder even if source messages are protected.

2 Select a message and press ■

Message window opens.

Switch to Read/Unread

■ Select a received message in Chat Folder message list and follow these steps.
Press ☒ **Options** ➜ **Select Manage Msg.** ➜ **Press** ■
➜ **Select Switch to Read or Switch to Unread** ➜
Press ■
- Source message status changes accordingly.

Settings

General Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings*

Sending Status Default **On**	Show or hide progress bar while sending messages **Select *Sending Status* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off(Background)* ➡ Press ■**
Delivery Report Default **Off**	Confirm message delivery to SoftBank handset numbers **Select *Delivery Report* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (request report) or *Off* ➡ Press ■**
Anti Spam Measures Default **Off**	Filter incoming messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book **Select *Anti Spam Measures* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■** ■ For *On*, press ■ again. • When Anti Spam Measures is active, unsolicited messages (spam) are filtered into *Spam Folder*. • Handset does not respond to filtered messages. (No ringtones, Information window, etc.)
Quick Reply Set.	Edit Quick Reply text **Select *Quick Reply Set.* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit text ➡ Press ■**

Auto Delete Default **Received Msg.: Off Sent Messages: On**	Activate or cancel automatic deletion of oldest received/sent messages to save new ones when memory is full **Select *Auto Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■**
Message Notice Default **View Setting: Name Alert Sound: On**	Change/hide notice or activate/mute alert sound (double beep) for messages received during handset use **Edit Message** **Select *Message Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *View Setting* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■** **Alert Sound** **Select *Message Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Alert Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■**
Secret Folder Default **Notify**	Select whether to notify (with ringtones, etc.) of incoming messages sorted to Secret folders **Select *Message Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Secret Folder* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Notify* or *No Response* ➡ Press ■**
Received/Sent Msg. View Default **Folder View**	Show or hide folders in Received Msg. and Sent Messages folders **Select *Received Msg. View* or *Sent Msg.View* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *List View* or *Folder View* ➡ Press ■** • When folders are hidden, messages in Secret folders appear in message list. ■ When the folder contains a Secret folder, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

| **Scroll Unit**
Default **Single Line** | Select from three scroll units
Select *Scroll Unit* → Press ■ → Select *Single Line*, *Half Page* or *Whole Page* → Press ■ |

S! Mail Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* → *Settings* → *S! Mail Settings*

| **Message DL**[*]
Default **Always Download** | Set complete S! Mail retrieval to auto or manual
Always Retrieve Automatically or Manually
Select *Message DL* → Press ■ → Select *Always Download* or *Always Defer* → Press ■
Retrieve Specified Messages
Select *Message DL* → Press ■ → Select *Specify* → Press ☒ Edit → Select *Phone Number*, *Saved Address*, *My Folders* or *Individual Address* → Press ■ → Press ☒ Confirm
• Multiple items are selectable.
⬛ To save/edit Individual Address entries, select *Individual Address* → Press ☒ Edit → Select an entry or a blank entry → Press ■ → Select or enter number/address → Press ■ → Press ☒ Confirm
⬛ To delete Individual Address entries, select *Individual Address* → Press ☒ Edit → Select an entry → Press ☒ Options → Select *Delete* or *Clear All* → Press ■ → Choose *Yes* → Press ■ → Press ☒ Confirm |

[*]When set to ***Always Download***, complete S! Mail including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan. Change Message DL setting as needed.

Reply To Settings Default **Off**	Designate a different mail address for receiving replies **Select *Reply To Settings* → Press ■ → Select *Switch On/Off* → Press ■ → Choose *On* → Press ■ → Select or enter address (P.15-5)** ⬛ To cancel, select *Reply To Settings* → Press ■ → Select *Switch On/Off* → Press ■ → Choose *Off* → Press ■ ⬛ To edit address, select *Reply To Settings* → Press ■ → Select *Edit Address* → Press ■ → Select or enter address → Press ■
Picture Appearance Default **Fit for Screen**	Set display size for images in received messages **Select *Picture Appearance* → Press ■ → Select *Normal* or *Fit for Screen* → Press ■** • Slides (**P.15-21**) always play at Normal size.
Auto Play File Default **Pictures: On Sounds: Off**	Select whether to open/play attached images/sounds automatically **Select *Auto Play File* → Press ■ → Select *Pictures* or *Sounds* → Press ■ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ■** • Images/sounds always open/play when playing slides (**P.15-21**). • Auto Play File settings do not apply to Arrange Mail.
Send File Settings Default **Save & Attach**	Set pre-attachment save option for files newly captured with 912SH camera or Voice Recorder **Select *Send File Settings* → Press ■ → Select *Save & Attach* or *Attach Only* → Press ■**

SMS Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ▶ *Settings* ▶ *SMS Settings*

Expiry Time Default **Maximum**	Set Message Center sent message storage limit • Select *Expiry Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■ • Expiry Time applies to SMS Center Number set to *Setting1(Default)* in Message Centre (below).
Message Centre Default **Setting1** **(+819066519300)**	Set SMS Center Number **Editing Center Number** Select *Message Centre* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Setting1(Default)*, *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit number ➡ Press ■ **Deleting Center Number** Select *Message Centre* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ **Setting Center Number** Select *Message Centre* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Set Default* ➡ Press ■ • Selected number moves to *Setting1(Default)* and shifts the others down. • Do not change Center Number unless instructed to do so.
Char-code Default **Shift JIS**	Select character encoding for composing SMS messages Select *Char-code* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■

16

Getting Started

Access the Internet directly from handset.
Press a single key to access *Yahoo! Keitai* SoftBank Mobile Internet portal, or view PC sites via PC Site Browser.

Press ⓨ to access Yahoo! Keitai

View PC sites via PC Site Browser

Internet

◀ **Mobile Internet sites**

◀ **Yahoo! Keitai**
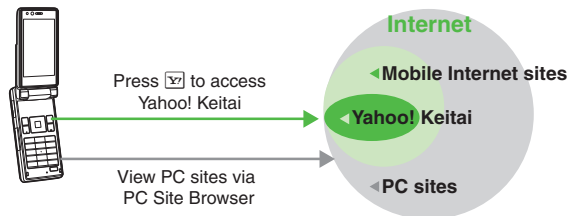
◀ **PC sites**

- In this manual, "Yahoo! Keitai" refers to the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal, "PC sites" to websites viewed via PC Site Browser, and "Internet" to both Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites.
- An additional contract is required to use the Internet.
- Retrieve Network Information (**P.1-16**) before using the Internet.

Note ▶ • Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. To disconnect, press 🔙.
• Requested pages may not appear due to transmission conditions/Server status.

Tip ▶ For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Security

■SSL

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is an encryption protocol for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on handset (**P.16-18** "Root Certificates").

Disclaimer

■ When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage.
SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

■Secure Pages

A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages. Press ■ to proceed (🌐 appears).
To disable confirmations, see **P.16-17** "Secure Prompt."

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

1 Press Y

Handset connects to the Internet and Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.

■ To disconnect, press CLEAR/BACK.
  ■ Handset remains connected to the Internet even if it is closed.

2 Highlight a menu item and press ■

Corresponding page opens.

• Repeat Step 2 to open additional links.

■ Basic Operations: **P.16-5**
■ To return to the previous page, press Y **Back** .
  ■ To return to the initial page, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Forward* ➡ Press ■
■ To jump to page top or bottom, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ Press ■
■ To return to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ Press ■

3 To exit, press ☎ then choose *Yes* and press ■

User Authentication

■ **If requested, enter user ID or password ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press Y Send**

Switching Browser

■ Open a page and follow these steps.

  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Change to PC Browser* or *Switch Browser* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ■

• To hide warning message, choose *Yes*; Warning Message (**P.16-18**) is set to *Off*.
  ■ Warning message appears when activating PC Site Browser or when toggling between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Browser, unless Warning Message is *Off*.
• Pressing Y immediately after switching browser does not open previous page.

Tip ▶ Accessing Yahoo! Keitai corrects Clock when *Auto Corr. Setting* (**P.10-17**) is active.

Using History

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *History*

1 **Select an item and press** ■

Handset connects to the Internet.

　■ To open properties, select an item ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡
　Select *Details* ➡ Press ■

　・ Press ■ to return.

　■ To sort items, press ✉ **Options** ➡ Select *Sort* ➡ Press ■ ➡
　Select *By Domain* or *By Date* ➡ Press ■

2 **To exit, press** ☎ **then choose** *Yes* **and press** ■

Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS

■ Open History and follow these steps.

Select an item ➡ **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Send URL*
➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡
Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on
P.15-4 or on P.15-11.)

Deleting History

■ Open History and follow these steps.

• **One Entry**

Select an item ➡ **Press** ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Delete* ➡
Press ■ ➡ **Choose** *Yes* ➡ **Press** ■

• **All Entries**

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Delete All* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡
Enter Handset Code ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Choose** *Yes* ➡
Press ■

Tip ▶ • History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are
deleted to make room for new ones.

• From open pages, access *History* via Options menu.

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access pages.
http:// may be omitted.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Enter URL*

1 **Enter URL and press** ■

Handset connects to the Internet.

• PC Site Browser may activate depending on the URL.

　■ To select from previously entered URLs, press ✉ **Options** ➡
　Select *URL Entry Log* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a URL ➡
　Press ■ ➡ Press ■

2 **To exit, press** ☎ **then choose** *Yes* **and press** ■

Tip ▶ • Up to 10 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are
deleted to make room for new ones.

• From open pages, access *Enter URL* via Options
menu. (Current page's URL is entered.)

Basic Operations

Internet Content
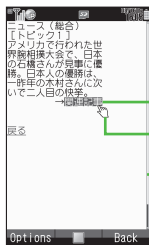
Cursor (see right)
Pointer (see right)
Scroll Bar (**P.16-6**)

Browsing in Cycloid Position

■ Browse the Internet in full widescreen view.
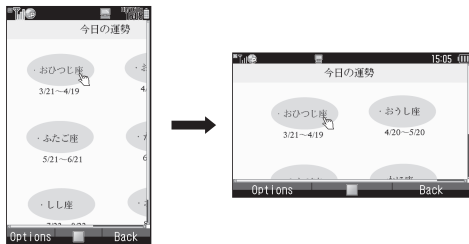
Opening Help (Key Assignments)

■ Open a page and follow these steps.
Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Help* ➡ Press ▣

Selecting Items

Move cursor with 🔅 to select items.
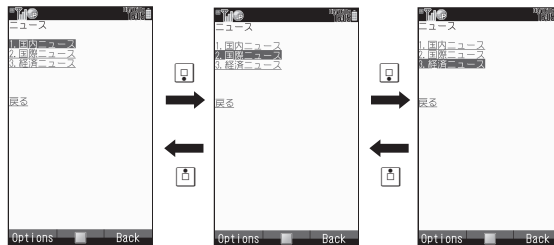
• Alternatively, use ⊡ when multiple items are listed in one row.
• Cursor does not appear for unselectable items.

Pointer Navigation

When pointer navigation is active, use 🔅 to move � . When 🖑 appears, press ▣ to select the item.
In Yahoo! Keitai or PC sites, press 🔄 for 1+ seconds to toggle pointer navigation on/off.
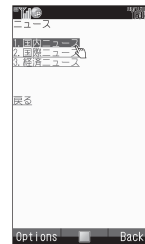
Changing Pointer Speed

■ Open a page and follow these steps.
Press ⊠ Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Cursor Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Speed Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select speed ➡ Press ▣

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, scroll bar appears on the right or bottom and slider indicates current page position. Use 💠 to scroll page.
To page scroll, press and hold key: $2_{ABCカ}$ (Up), $4_{GHIた}$ (Left), $6_{MNOは}$ (Right), $8_{TUVや}$ (Down).
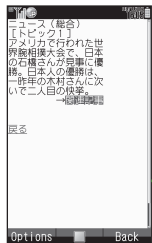
Scroll Bar

Switching Frames

On framed pages, press ✉×ﾌ✪ for 1+ seconds to select other frames; scroll or select items within.

(Long Press)

Viewing Single Frame

■ **Open a framed page and select a frame ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Frame In* ➡ Press ▣**
  ■ To return, press ✉×ﾌ✪.

Tabbed Browsing

Open up to three pages at one time using tabs. Yahoo! Keitai and PC site pages cannot be open simultaneously.
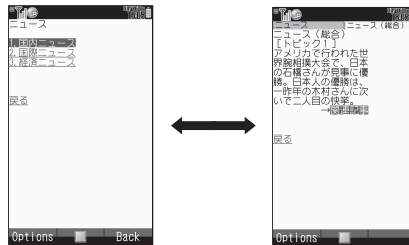
1 **Highlight a menu item and press ✉ Options**

2 **Select *Open in New Tab* and press ▣**
  Highlighted link opens in a new tab.
  ■ To open a third page, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Tab Menu* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Open in New Tab* ➡ Press ▣

Toggle Tabs

■ **Press** ※◻◻◻ **(Long press)** ➡ **Use** ⊡ **to switch between tabs**
- To cancel, press ▣.
- Options menu, scrolling, etc. are not available while switching between tabs (after ※◻◻◻ is pressed for 1+ seconds).
- Alternatively, point to a tab and press ▣ to open it.

Closing Tabs

■ **Press** ◻ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Tab Menu* ➡ **Press** ▣ ➡ **Select** *Close Tab* **or** *Close All Other Tabs* ➡ **Press** ▣

Note ▶ Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close old tabs.

Tip ▶ • Some pages automatically open in a new tab.
- Alternatively, to open pages in a new tab, open Options menu from Bookmarks, Saved Pages, Enter URL or History and select *Open in New Tab*.

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

Text Entry Field
- Highlight ▭ and press ▣. Text entry window opens. Enter text and press ▣.

Check-box
- Highlight □ (check-box) and press ▣. The box changes to ☑, indicating that the item is selected.
- In addition to □, ○ may also appear as selection indicators.

Menu List
- Highlight the field and press ▣ to select an item. Some menu lists support multiple selection; select items and press ◻◻◻ to exit list.

Command Button
- Use to send, reset, etc.
- Highlight ▭ and press ▣ to execute the indicated command.
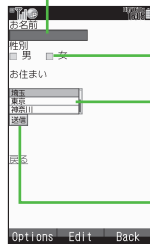
Options Menu

Copy Text   Copy text

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Copy Text* ➡ Press ■ ➡ **Perform from Step 3 on P.3-8**

Reload   Update page content

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Reload* ➡ Press ■
• Reload simultaneously updates the corresponding content saved in Saved Pages.

Send URL   Send URLs via S! Mail/SMS

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Send URL* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ Press ■ ➡ **Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.15-4 or on P.15-11.)**
• S! Mail Composition window opens automatically if a URL exceeds the SMS character limit.

Search   Search current page

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Search* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ■
• First search result is highlighted; press ■ to jump to next.
  ■ To cancel, press ☒ **Cancel**.

Details   Open page properties

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Page Information* or *Server Certificate* ➡ Press ■
  ■ Press ■ to return.

| **Flash® Menu** | Handle Flash® files |

Pause

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Flash® Menu* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Pause* ➡ **Press** ■

■ To play Flash® files, press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Flash® Menu* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Replay From Continue* or *Replay From Start* ➡ Press ■

Replay

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Flash® Menu* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Replay From Start* ➡ **Press** ■

Image Quality Setting

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Flash® Menu* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Quality* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Low*, *Medium* or *High* ➡ **Press** ■

| **Char-code** | Change encoding when text appears distorted |

<div align="right">Default Automatic</div>

Press ☒ **Options** ➡ **Select** *Settings* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Char-code* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select an option** ➡ **Press** ■

• Use Automatic whenever possible.

| **Uploading Files** | Upload images or other Data Folder files to the Center via Internet sites |

<div align="right">■ Open compatible site first.</div>

Select *select* ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select a file** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select** *Send* ➡ **Press** ■

• Example above is for reference only. Follow site instructions for specific procedure.
• Files are uploadable only via pages supporting uploads.

Advanced Features

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark sites or save page content to Saved Pages.

Item	Description
Bookmarks	Save links to sites. Handset connects to the Internet to access the site. • Create folders to organize Bookmarks. • Save up to 100 Bookmarks for Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites each.
Saved Pages	Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet. • Save up to 100 pages for Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites each.

Tip ▶ The following links are saved in Bookmarks by default.
• *Sharp Space Town*
  Download Wallpaper, games, Dictionary files, etc.
• *カスタム*
  Download Custom Screens (**P.10-9**).

Saving Bookmarks & Pages

Follow these steps after opening a page.

1 Press 🖂 Options

2 Select *Bookmark* or *Saved Pages* and press ■

3 Select *Save* and press ■
- *Save* appears only for savable pages.

4 Enter title and press ■

Tip ▶ Pages are saved with a preview page when available.

Opening Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai*

1 Select *Bookmarks* or *Saved Pages* and press ■
Title/page list appears.

2 Use 🔅 to select a title/page and press ■
- Saved Pages list view can be changed ("Switch View" on the right).

Bookmarks List

Opening Bookmarks Online

■ Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *Bookmark* ➡ Press ■ ➡
Select *Open List* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a title ➡ Press ■

■Bookmarks/Saved Pages List Operations

Open Properties	Select a title/page ➡ Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ■ ■ Press ■ to return.
Move	Select a title/page ➡ Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 🔅 to select target location ➡ Press ■
Delete	Select a title/page ➡ Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
Delete All	Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
Switch View (Saved Pages)	Press 🖂 Options ➡ Select *List View* or *Preview View* ➡ Press ■

Editing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Open Bookmarks or Saved Pages (Step 1 in "Opening Bookmarks & Saved Pages" on **P.16-10**) first.

Title   Edit titles

Bookmarks

Select a title ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Edit* ➡
Press ▣ ➡ Select *Title:* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter title ➡
Press ▣ ➡ Press ☒ Save

Saved Pages

Select a title/page ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select
Rename ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter title ➡ Press ▣

Bookmarks Folder   Sort Bookmarks into folders

Creating a Folder

Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Create Folder* ➡ Press ▣
➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣

Moving to Folder

Select a title ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Move* ➡
Press ▣ ➡ Press ☒ Folder ➡ Select a folder ➡
Press ▣ ➡ Press ▣

Moving from Folder

Select a title ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Move* ➡
Press ▣ ➡ Press ☒ Parent ➡ Press ▣

Changing Folder Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Rename*
➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ▣

Saving Files to Data Folder

When memory is full, delete files (**P.9-6**) beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Open a page*

1 Press ☒ Options

2 Select *Save Items* and press ▣

  ■ To save background image, select *Save Background Image*
    ➡ Press ▣
    ■ *Save Background Image* appears for pages with
      background images.
  • If there is only one file, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Select a file and press ▣

  ■ To open files, select *View* or *Play* ➡ Press ▣
    ■ Press ☺ to return.
  ■ To open properties, select *Details* ➡ Press ▣
    ■ Press ▣ to return.

4 Select *Save* and press ▣

Data Folder opens.

  ■ To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ☒ Options
    ➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to MemoryCard* ➡
    Press ▣
  ■ To save to a sub folder, select folder ➡ Press ▣

5 Press ▣

File is saved to Data Folder.

  • Handle File(s) menu may open with available file functions.
  ■ If the same file name exists, select *Rename*, *Overwrite* or
    Cancel ➡ Press ▣

Using Linked Info

• Available only when number, address or URL can be highlighted.
• Underlined words may serve as a linked number, address or URL.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai*

1 **Open a page containing a phone number, mail address or URL**

2 *Dialing Numbers*

1 **Highlight a number and press** ■
2 **Select** *Call* **or** *Video Call* **and press** ■

Sending Messages

1 **Highlight a SoftBank handset number or mail address and press** ■

2 **Select** *Create Message* **and press** ■

• When confirmation for mail type appears, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* and press ■.

To complete and send message, perform from Step 6 on **P.15-4** or on **P.15-11**.

Accessing Internet Sites

1 **Highlight a URL and press** ■

Handset connects to the Internet.

• Video/sound plays for *rtsp://* URLs.

Streaming

Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.

• Only compatible Yahoo! Keitai files support streaming.
• Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Open a page*

1 **Select a file and press** ■

Streaming begins. (Playing Music/Video: **P.8-6**)

• To specify start point, see **P.8-7** "Time Search."

To pause/resume a stream, press ■.

■ Streaming requires a continuous Internet connection. (Packet transmission fees apply.)

Incoming Calls/Mail while Streaming

Streaming stops for incoming calls. Press ■ to answer calls.
• After the call, *Reconnect?* appears.

Notice appears or a double beep sounds for incoming mail (**P.15-32** "Message Notice").

Note ▶ • Streaming continues even after handset is closed.
• Some streams do not support pause, fast forward, rewind or Options.

Tip ▶ Up to 10 previously accessed URLs are saved. When full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

■ Playback Operations

Display Size	Change display size Press 🖂 **Options** ➜ Select *Settings* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Display Size* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select a size ➜ Press ▣ • Press ²ᴬᴮᶜ/ᴰ to toggle Display Size for current stream. • Display Size may not change depending on file/stream.
Backlight	Adjust Backlight Press 🖂 **Options** ➜ Select *Settings* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Backlight* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select a pattern ➜ Press ▣ • Selecting *Normal Settings* applies Display Backlight setting (**P.10-12**).
Sound Effects	Adjust Sound Effects Press 🖂 **Options** ➜ Select *Settings* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *Sound Effects* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select an effect ➜ Press ▣

Streaming from Media Player — Access the Internet from Media Player

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➜ *Streaming*

Resuming the File Played Last
Select *Last Played* ➜ Press ▣

Using Bookmarks
Select *Bookmarks* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select an entry ➜ Press ▣

Using History
Select *History* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select an entry ➜ Press ▣
　■ To open properties, select an entry ➜ Press 🖂 **Options** ➜ Select *Details* ➜ Press ▣
　■ Press ▣ to return.

Live Monitor (Japanese)

Receive Yahoo! Keitai content/S! Loop item update notices.
• Information is saved in Live Monitor List (Yahoo! Keitai content) or S! Loop List (S! Loop items) according to the type.
• In Standby, view breaking news in Live Monitor List (**P.10-6**).

Live Monitor Basics

Window Description (Example: Live Monitor List)

Indicators Items　　　　Title List　　　　Information

■ Live Monitor List Indicators

📰	Unread News Flash	📰	Unread General news
📰	Read News Flash	📰	Read General news
📰	News Flash auto update disabled	📰	General news auto update disabled

■ S! Loop List Indicators

📰	Unread S! Loop	🔄	S! Loop auto update disabled
📰	Read S! Loop		

Registering with Live Monitor Items

Live Monitor List

Register with up to one News Flash item and four General news items.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Live Monitor* ➡ *Live Monitor List*

1 **Select *Content List* and press ■**

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

Handset connects to the Internet.

3 **Select an item and press ■**

• Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Loop List

Register with up to five S! Loop items.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Live Monitor* ➡ *S! Loop List*

1 **Select *S! Loop* and press ■**

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

Handset connects to the Internet.

• Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Resetting Live Monitor List/S! Loop List

■ Press ■ ➡ Select *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Live Monitor* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reset Live Monitor* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

• Not available during auto updates.

Deleting Live Monitor Items

■ Open Live Monitor List or S! Loop List and follow these steps.

• **One Entry**
Select an item ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete This Monitor* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

• **All Entries**
Select an item ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Opening Information

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Live Monitor*

1 **Select *Live Monitor List* or *S! Loop List* and press ■**

2 **Select an item and press ■**

Title list appears.

■ To update Live Monitor items, select one ➡ Press ☒ Options ➡ Select *Reload* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reload This Monitor* or *Reload All* ➡ Press ■

3 **Select a title and press ■**

Information appears.

■ Press ☒ Prev. or ☒ Next to open other titles.

■ To access the Internet, select the title in information ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Automatic Update

Update Live Monitor items automatically.

- Updating Live Monitor items may incur high charges.
- Update Frequency
  - Live Monitor List News Flash: After a set interval
  - Live Monitor List General news: Once a day
  - S! Loop List items: Approximately four times a day
- Automatic Update is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Live Monitor* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Automatic Update*

1 **Select *Live Monitor List* or *S! Loop List* and press** ■

2 ***Live Monitor List***

    ❶ Select *News Flash* or *General* and press ■

    ❷ Press ■

    ❸ Select an interval *On* and press ■

       ■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

    S! Loop List

    ❶ Press ■

    ❷ Choose *On* and press ■

       ■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ • Automatic Update does not affect Live Monitor List News Flash or S! Loop List update items overnight.
- Update may fail if signal is weak/handset is out-of-range.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.

Using PC Site Browser

- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.
- Download/view document (.pdf, .doc, .xls, and .ppt)/image (JPEG, PNG and GIF) files. See **P.13-15** "Document Viewer."
  - PNG/GIF images larger than 300 KB cannot be saved.

Opening Yahoo! JAPAN

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *PC Site Browser*

1 **Select *Homepage* and press** ■

Handset connects to the Internet and Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens (🖳 appears).

- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

■ To disconnect, press [CLEAR/BACK].

   ■ Handset remains connected to the Internet even if it is closed.

2 **Highlight a menu item and press** ■

- Repeat Step 2 to open additional links.

■ Basic Operations: **P.16-5**

■ To return to the previous page, press 🅈 **Back**.

   ■ To return to the initial page, press 🖂 **Options** ➡ Select *Forward* ➡ Press ■

■ To jump to page top or bottom, press 🖂 **Options** ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ Press ■

■ To return to Yahoo! JAPAN Home, press 🖂 **Options** ➡ Select *Homepage* ➡ Press ■

3 To exit, press 📵 then choose *Yes* and press ▣

Switching View

■ Open a page and follow these steps.
  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *PC Screen* or *Small Screen* ➡ Press ▣
  - In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.

Zoom

■ Open a page and follow these steps.
  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Convenient Functions* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Zoom* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a scale ➡ Press ▣

Using History

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ *History*

1 Select an item and press ▣
  - To open properties, send URL, sort items or delete, see **P.16-4**.

  Tip ▶ History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.

Entering URLs Directly

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ *Enter URL*

1 Enter URL and press ▣
  - Yahoo! Keitai page may open depending on the URL.
  - To select from previously entered URLs, see **P.16-4**.

Additional Functions

Common Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Common Settings*

Font Size Default **Standard**	Change character size **Select *Font Size* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Yahoo! Keitai* or *PC Site Browser* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ▣**
Scroll Unit Default **Single Line**	Select from three scroll units **Select *Scroll Unit* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a unit ➡ Press ▣**
Downloads Default **Show Images/ Play Sounds**	Select whether to download images and sounds on Internet sites automatically or to open text information only **Images** **Select *Downloads* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Images* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Show Images* or *Do not Show* ➡ Press ▣** **Sounds** **Select *Downloads* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Sounds* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Play Sounds* or *Do not Play* ➡ Press ▣**
Memory Operation	Clear cache (temporarily saved information in Cache Memory), cookies (information sent by a server for user identification) or authentication information (user ID or password previously entered) **Select *Memory Operation* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Delete Cache*, *Delete Cookies* or *Delete Auth Info* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣**

Download to Default **Phone Preferred**	Select whether to save downloaded files on handset or Memory Card **Select *Download to* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Phone Preferred* or *Prefer Card* ➡ Press ▣** • If selected memory is low, downloaded files are not saved. • Saving to Memory Card is prohibited depending on the file; such files are saved to handset.
Initialized Browser	Restore default settings and reset Bookmarks and Saved Pages **Select *Initialized Browser* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣**
Reset Settings	Restore default browser settings **Select *Reset Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣**

Security Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ *Common Settings* ➡ *Security Settings*

Manufacture Number Default **Off**	Select whether or not to send handset manufacture number automatically for authentication **Select *Manufacture Number* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Send Referer Default **Send**	Select whether or not to send referer information to the Server **Select *Send Referer* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Send* or *Not Send* ➡ Press ▣**

Cookies Default **Enabled**	Enable or disable cookies (**P.16-16**) **Select *Cookies* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Enabled*, *Disabled* or *Confirm* ➡ Press ▣**
Script Settings Default **On**	Select whether or not to run scripts **Select *Script Settings* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *On*, *Ask NW Access*, *Confirm* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣**
Secure Prompt Default **Show**	Show or hide confirmations before entering and exiting secure pages **Select *Secure Prompt* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Show* or *Do not Show* ➡ Press ▣**
Keep Auth Info Default **Per Browsing**	Previously entered user ID or password is entered automatically for authentication **Select *Keep Auth Info* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Per Browsing*, *On* (authenticate automatically) or *Off* ➡ Press ▣** • For *Per Browsing*, entered user ID or password remains for automatic authentication and is deleted upon exiting the Internet. • For *On*, entered user ID or password remains even after exiting the Internet or turning handset power off. • Saved user ID or password is applicable to Basic/Digest authentication. Some sites may employ other HTTP authentication schemes.

16-17

Root Certificates	Open electronic certificates issued by Certificate Authorities saved on handset
	Select *Root Certificates* ➜ Press ▣
	■ To open certificates, select one ➜ Press ▣
	■ Press ▣ to return.
Flash® Restriction Default **On**	Select whether or not to restrict Flash® downloads
	• Select *Flash® Restriction* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Choose *On* (restrict) or *Off* ➜ Press ▣

PC Site Browser Settings

Follow these steps first.

| **Main Menu** | ▶*Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ *PC Site Browser* ➜ *PC Site Browser Settings* |

Warning Message Default **On**	Show or hide message appearing before PC Site Browser activation or switching
	Select *Warning Message* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select *PC Site Browser* or *Yahoo! Keitai* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Choose *On* or *Off* ➜ Press ▣
Zoom Setting Default **100%**	Select page scale
	Select *Zoom Setting* ➜ Press ▣ ➜ Select a scale ➜ Press ▣

17

S! Applications

Getting Started

Download S! Applications, including games.
- Download and use 912SH compatible S! Applications.
- Use wide-view S! Applications in Cycloid position.
- Separate subscriptions are required for S! Applications downloaded via Yahoo! Keitai.

Lifestyle-Appli

■ Lifestyle-Appli, an S! Application required to use S! FeliCa, is preloaded on handset (**P.18-2**). Lifestyle-Appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other S! Applications.

Network S! Applications

■ Network S! Applications require Internet connection.
- Before using a Network S! Application, a message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see **P.17-5**.

Memory Status

■ S! Applications are saved in S! Appli Library. To check memory status, see **P.9-2**.

Tip ▶ For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Remote Control

Use handset to control a TV, VCR, etc. (A compatible S! Application is required.)
- Align Infrared Port (right) with infrared port of target device.
- Maximum usage distance is approximately five meters (with a fully charged battery).
- Remote control operation may not be possible depending on ambient light level, obstacles, etc.

Infrared Port
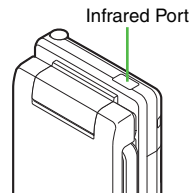
Video Output

Start a Video Output-compatible S! Application and press to view it on a TV, VCR, etc. For details, see **P.10-13**. Confirm compatibility in properties (Step 2 on **P.17-3**).

Using S! Applications

Starting S! Applications

1 Select *S! Appli* and press ▣

S! Appli Library opens.

- To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ▣ Options
  ➡ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to Memory Card* ➡
  Press ▣
- To open Java™ License Information, select *Information* ➡
  Press ▣

2 Select an S! Application and press ▣

S! Application starts.

- For operations, refer to the source Internet site, etc.
- If the S! Application cannot be used, S! Appli Library returns.
- To open properties, select an S! Application ➡ Press ▣ Options
  ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press ▣

3 To exit, press ☎

- To pause, select *Suspend* ➡ Press ▣
  ■ S! Application resumes from pause point.

4 Select *End* and press ▣

Tip ▶ Incoming transmissions automatically pause S! Application.
To show notice instead, see **P.17-6** "Calls & Alarms."

Resuming S! Applications

1 While 🕾 appears in Standby, press ▣

2 Select *Resume* and press ▣

- To end the S! Application, select *End* ➡ Press ▣
- To open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused,
  select *Cancel* ➡ Press ▣

Memory Card S! Applications

Synchronize Memory Cards used on other SoftBank
handsets, PCs and other devices to update S! Appli Library.
Retrieve Network Information beforehand (**P.1-16**).

1 Choose *Yes* and press ▣

Tip ▶ It may take some time to update S! Appli Library
depending on the number of files saved, etc.

Downloading S! Applications

- Make sure signal is strong.
- S! Applications cannot be downloaded while one is paused.

Main Menu ▶ *S! Appli* ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ *Download*

1 Open an Internet site offering S! Applications

2 Select an S! Application and press ■

Properties appear.
- Check S! Application title, file size, etc.

3 Press ☒ Yes

Download starts.
■ Press CLEAR/BACK to cancel.

4 Downloaded S! Application is automatically saved and a confirmation appears

- When you download a new version of S! Application set as Screensaver (right), Screensaver may be canceled.

5 Choose *Yes* and press ■

Internet connection ends and S! Appli Library opens.
■ To return to the site, choose *No* and press ■.
■ Starting S! Applications: **P.17-3**

Tip ▶ • Some S! Applications require permission settings.
Follow onscreen prompts (may be in Japanese).
• Download compatible S! Applications to Memory Card.

Screensaver

Set an S! Application to activate when handset enters Standby.

Activating/Canceling Screensaver

Screensaver is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *S! Appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ *Switch On/ Off*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ To set Activation Time, see **P.17-6**.

Setting Screensaver

- Only one compatible S! Application can be set for Screensaver.
- Screensaver cannot be set when an S! Application is paused.
- Memory Card Lifestyle-Appli or S! Applications cannot be set.

Main Menu ▶ *S! Appli* ➡ *S! Appli*

1 Select an S! Application and press ☒ Options

2 Select *As Screensaver* and press ■

• *As Screensaver* appears for compatible S! Applications.

Note ▶ • Screensaver may not start or an active Screensaver may be canceled when Headphones or an external device (handsfree device, etc.) is connected to handset.
• Screensaver which responds to incoming transmissions may cancel out selected Mode Settings profile.

Managing S! Applications

Follow these steps first.

| Main Menu | ▶ S! Appli ➡ S! Appli |

<table>
<tr>
<td rowspan="2">Permission</td>
<td>Customize the method of confirmation, etc. for each S! Application operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

Select an S! Application ➡ Press ✉ **Options ➡ Select** *Permission* **➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select an item ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select an option ➡ Press** ■

■ To reset, press ✉ **Options ➡** Select *Permission* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reset Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

- Options:
  - **Ask Once**
    Confirmation appears at initial activation
  - **Always Ask**
    Confirmations appear before operations
  - **Never Ask**
    Confirmations do not appear
  - **No**
    Operation is blocked
- Some S! Applications have no settings. Items/options vary by S! Application.
</td>
</tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr>
<td rowspan="2">Move to Card</td>
<td>Move S! Applications to Memory Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

Select an S! Application ➡ Press ✉ **Options ➡ Select** *Move to Card* **➡ Press** ■

■ When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose *Yes* to overwrite or *No* ➡ Press ■

- S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card when the same S! Application is already saved or when Memory Card memory is low.
- Some S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td rowspan="2">Delete</td>
<td>Delete S! Applications one at a time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

Select an S! Application ➡ Press ✉ **Options ➡ Select** *Delete* **➡ Press** ■ **➡ Choose** *Yes* **➡ Press** ■

- Handset Code may be required.
- Some preloaded S! Applications can be deleted. To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (**P.17-6**).
</td>
</tr>
</table>

Cancel Screensaver to manage Screensaver S! Application.

S! Application Settings

Follow these steps first.

| Main Menu | ▶ S! Appli ➡ Settings |

<table>
<tr>
<td rowspan="2">Application Volume
Default Level 3</td>
<td>Adjust the volume of S! Application sounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

Select *Application Volume* **➡ Press** ■ **➡ Use** ⊡ **to adjust level ➡ Press** ■

- In Manner mode, volume set in Manner settings applies.
</td>
</tr>
</table>

Backlight Default **Normal Settings**	Select a Backlight status for S! Applications **Select *Backlight* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Always On*, *Always Off* or *Normal Settings* ➡ Press ■** ■ **Always On** Backlight remains on while S! Application runs ■ **Always Off** Backlight remains off while S! Application runs ■ **Normal Settings** Applies Display Backlight setting (**P.10-12**)
Blink Default **On**	When activated, Backlight flashes while compatible S! Applications play **Select *Backlight* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■**
Vibration Default **On**	When activated, handset vibrates while compatible S! Applications play **Select *Vibration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■** • In Manner mode, vibration set in Manner settings applies.
Screensaver Activation Time Default **3 seconds**	Enter time delay before Screensaver activates in Standby **Select *Screensaver* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Activation Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time (01 - 10 seconds) ➡ Press ■**
Surround Default **On**	Set surround effect for S! Applications **Select *Surround* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■** • Use Headphones to enjoy surround effect.

Calls & Alarms Default *	Select handset response to incoming calls, etc. while an S! Application is active **Select *Calls & Alarms* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *Voice Calls* to *Start Demand* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select handset response ➡ Press ■** • Handset response options: ■ **Accept Calls, Message/Alarm/Start Priority** S! Application pauses for incoming call/mail, Alarm or S! Appli Request ■ **Show Call Notice, Message/Alarm/ Start Notice** A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, *090392XXXX1* appears. Press 🔄 to answer a call. • Regardless of setting, a message appears for S! Applications started from Screensaver.
Set to Default	Restore default S! Application settings **Select *Set to Default* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■**
Memory All Clear	Restore S! Appli Library to default setting Delete IC Card (**P.18-2**) data beforehand **Select *Memory All Clear* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■** • Memory All Clear deletes downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Appli. • Memory All Clear resets Near Chat application password and thus cancels Near Chat access restriction.

*Voice Calls/Video Calls/Circle Talk: Accept Calls
Incoming Message: Message Priority
Alarm: Alarm Priority
Start Demand: Start Priority

18

S! FeliCa (Japanese)

Basics

S! FeliCa encompasses a range of IC Card-based services available via FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward point systems, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at a shop or restaurant, etc.

■ S! FeliCa Terms

FeliCa	A contactless IC card technology enabling wireless data transmissions with compatible reader/writer terminals
IC Card	The FeliCa chip embedded in FeliCa-compatible handsets. Holds information required to use S! FeliCa.
Lifestyle-Appli	S! Applications required to use S! FeliCa. Lifestyle-Appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other S! Applications (**P.17-5** - **17-6**). However, Lifestyle-Appli cannot be set as Screensaver. Edy e-money Lifestyle-Appli is preloaded on handset. • Edy is a prepaid e-money service run by bitWallet Inc.

Note ▶ • IC Card data content varies by service and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
• SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

Service Usage Outline

Download Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet site.
• Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Lifestyle-appli folder.

⬇

Complete Registration/Set Up

Activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration/ customize settings.
• Charge accounts, check balance or payment records, etc.

⬇

Use Service

To use S! FeliCa at shops, restaurants, and locations, place ⌒ logo over reader/writer.
• Use e-money/e-tickets to shop/travel; earn reward points.

Note ▶ Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

Lifestyle-Appli cannot be started during calls or when another S! Application is active.

1 **Select *Lifestyle-appli* and press ▣**
■ To download a Lifestyle-Appli, select *Download* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Select an application and press ▣**
Lifestyle-Appli starts.

3 **To end the Lifestyle-Appli, press ⌧, select *End* and press ▣**

Using S! FeliCa

Reader/Writer Transactions

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction.
Example: making an electronic payment:
- Complete registration, setup and charge in advance.
- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli.

1 Place ⚛ logo over reader/writer
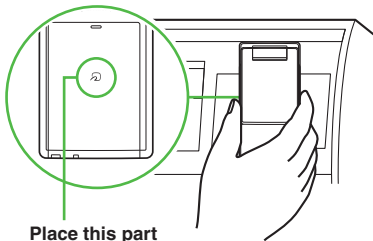
**Place this part
over reader/writer**

- The illustration above is for reference only.
- Confirm scan results on reader/writer display.
- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Reader/writer will scan FeliCa IC Card even during calls or Internet transmissions. (It may take some time.)

Note ▶ • Align handset parallel to reader/writer.
- Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.
- S! FeliCa is not available when battery is low. Charge it beforehand.

Tip ▶ When placed over sensor, handset may display a message, vibrate or activate mail, Internet or an S! Application for some services. To disable response, see **P.18-7** "Interface Settings."

When Handset Power is Off

■ Transactions possible; Lifestyle-Appli does not start automatically.
- After installing/reinstalling battery, always turn on handset power to use S! FeliCa.

IC Info Display

Show Lifestyle-Appli balances on External Display.
For use with compatible S!/Lifestyle-Applications.

Setup

Add Lifestyle-Applications to IC Info Display list.
IC Info Display is *Off* with no applications listed by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (🖃)* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *IC Info. Display*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ■**

2 **Use 🔘 to select *<empty>* and press 🖂 Options**

3 **Select *S! Appli* or *Lifestyle-appli* and press ■**

4 **Select an application and press ■**

Note ▶ Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to IC Info Display list.

Tip ▶ Only compatible applications can be added.

Move	Move applications up/down IC Info Display list

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (🖃)* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *IC Info. Display*

Enter Handset Code ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Select an application** ➡ **Press 🖂 Options** ➡ **Select *Move* ➡ Press ■** ➡ **Select a location** ➡ **Press ■**

Delete	Remove applications from IC Info Display list

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (🖃)* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *IC Info. Display*

Enter Handset Code ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Select an application** ➡ **Press 🖂 Options** ➡ **Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■**

Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance

1 **In closed position, press ◁ for 1+ seconds**
Balance for first IC Info Display list entry appears.
☐ Press ◁ or ▷ to view balances of listed entries.
☐ Press ● or 🔲 to exit.

Note ▶ Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock, Keypad Lock or Password Lock is active.

Locking IC Card

IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of S! FeliCa on handset.
IC Card Lock is *Off* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 ( )* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *IC Card Lock*

1 **Choose *On* and press** ▣
  ■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣

2 **Enter Handset Code and press** ▣

3 **Choose *Yes* and press** ▣

Remote Lock

Disable S! FeliCa remotely by mail or phone.

| **Mail Remote Lock** | Send mail with specified password (right) to activate Remote Lock |
| **Call Remote Lock** | Call from a specified phone (**P.18-6**) to activate Remote Lock |

Mail Remote Lock

■Preparation on Handset

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 ( )* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *Remote Lock*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press** ▣

2 **Select *Mail Remote Lock* and press** ▣

3 **Select *Remote Lock PW* and press** ▣

4 **Enter a password and press** ▣
  • Enter between 5 and 16 alphanumerics.

5 **Select *Switch On/Off* and press** ▣

6 **Choose *On* and press** ▣
  ■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ▣
    ■ Reactivate Mail Remote Lock to use the same settings.

7 **Press** ⊠ **Save**

■ IC Card Lock confirmation notice is sent to Remote Lock message sender by default. To change recipient or disable notice, follow these steps after Step 6 on **P.18-5**.

- **Changing Recipient**
  Select *LockNoticeSettings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Email Lock Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *AddressTo Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Address to Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select how to specify recipient ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select/enter recipient ➡ Press ■
- **Disabling Notice**
  Select *LockNoticeSettings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Email Lock Notice* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

■**Activating Remote Lock via Mail**

1 **Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password (P.18-5) as subject**

- Leave other fields blank.

After Handset Receives Message

■ IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent from handset to specified mail address.

Note ▶ If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

Call Remote Lock

■**Preparation on Handset**

- Enable Remote Lock activation via public phones.
- Save up to two phone numbers from which to call handset.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⟲)* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ *Remote Lock*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ■**

2 **Select *Call Remote Lock* and press ■**

3 **Select *Phone No. to Lck 1* and press ■**

■ To enable activation via public phone, select *Set Public Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* ➡ Press ■
■ To disable activation via public phone, choose *Off*.

4 **Select *Phone Book* or *Enter Number* and press ■**

5 **Select/enter a phone number and press ■**

■ To save second phone number, select *Phone No. to Lck 2* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Repeat Steps 4 - 5

6 **Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■**

7 **Choose *On* and press ■**

■ To cancel, choose *Off* ➡ Press ■
■ Reactivate Call Remote Lock to use the same settings.

8 **Press ⟐ Save**

Count for Lock

■ By default, IC Card Lock is set after three consecutive Missed Calls from specified phone. To change required Missed Call count, follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.18-6**.
Select *Count for Lock* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Missed Call count (3 -10) ➡ Press ■

■Activating Remote Lock via Phone

1 **Using one of the specified phones, call handset**
• Public phones can be used for this function if Set Public Phone is activated beforehand.

2 **End the call**
The call is recorded as a Missed Call on your handset.

3 **Within three minutes, repeat Steps 1 - 2 until the specified number of Missed Calls are recorded**

After Specified Number of Missed Calls

■ IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation.

Note ▶ • Missed Call count is reset by calls from numbers not saved for this function. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
• When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

S! FeliCa Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu	▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tools 3 (⊞)* ➡ *Lifestyle-appli* ➡ *IC Card Settings*

IC Card Status	Check IC Card status **Select *IC Card Status* ➡ Press ■** ■ If IC Card Lock is set, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■
Interface Settings Default **On (all)**	Set handset response to reader/writer commands: Choose *On* for *S! Appli* to activate S! Application, *Browser* to access Internet, *Messaging* to activate mail, *Vibration* to vibrate handset, and *Pop-up Message* to open pop-up message **Select *Interface Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *S! Appli* to *Pop-up Message* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■**
Set to Default	Cancel custom settings and return S! FeliCa settings to their defaults **Select *Set to Default* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■** • Set to Default does not delete downloaded Lifestyle-Appli. • Reset All (**P.10-24**)/Memory All Clear (**P.17-6**) returns Lifestyle-Appli settings to defaults; all downloaded Lifestyle-Applications are deleted. If IC Card data remains, Reset All and Memory All Clear are disabled.

19

Entertainment

S! Cast (Japanese)

Register with S! Cast to show Weather Indicator (**P.19-3**) in Standby and subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically overnight.

A separate subscription and registration are required.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

Complete service registration to use S! Cast, then subscribe to content.

Registration and subscription require Internet use (connection fees apply). Confirm signal strength beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *S! CAST/Weather Icon*

1 Select *Registration/Cancel* and press ▣

Handset connects to the Internet and service registration page opens.

- Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

1 Information window opens for new information

2 Select *S! CAST* and press ▣

Information appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions. Information handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.
  - Selecting Items: **P.16-5**
  - Saving Files to Data Folder: **P.16-11**
  - Using Linked Info: **P.16-12**
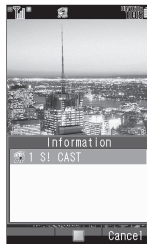
Information

3 Press 🔚 to exit

Show or Hide Information Window

■ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Entertainment* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *S! CAST Notif.* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣

Opening Unread Latest Information

■ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Entertainment* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *What's New* ➡ Press ▣

Requesting Re-Delivery

■ If information delivery fails, follow these steps to request re-delivery of latest information. (Make sure signal is strong and stable.)

Press ▣ ➡ Select *Entertainment* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Get Latest Contents* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Back Issues

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ *History*

1 Select date and press ▣

2 Press 🔚 to exit

Using Information

Save File	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select **Save Items** ➡ Press ▣
Change Font Size	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select **Font Size** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ▣
Change Scroll Unit	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select **Scroll Unit** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select a unit ➡ Press ▣
Copy Text	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select **Copy Text** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.3-8**
Open Properties	Press ⌨ **Options** ➡ Select **Page Information** ➡ Press ▣ ■ Press ▣ to return.

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Cast registration, local area weather indicator (updated automatically based on Location Information) appears in Standby.

• To check weather forecast, see right.

☀ : Clear Skies (Day)
☽ : Clear Skies (Night)
☁ : Cloudy
☂ : Rain
❄ : Snow
⚡ : Thunder Showers

╱ : Partly/Chance of
▷ : Then
Example: ☽ ╱ ☂
➡ Partly cloudy with a chance of rain
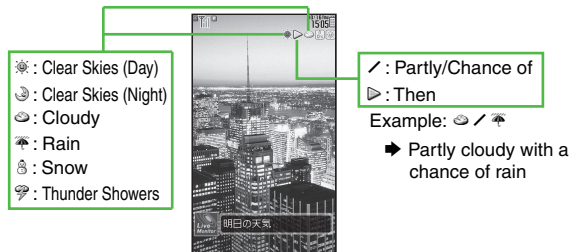
• ☔ (chance of rain), 🍁 (fall foliage season), etc. appear at the same time.

Manual Update

■ Press ▣ ➡ Select **Entertainment** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select **S! CAST/Weather Icon** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select **Weather Icon** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select **Manual Update** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose **Yes** ➡ Press ▣

• Available when Icon Update is **On**.

Weather Forecast (Japanese)

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ *Weather Icon*

1 Select *Weather* and press ▣

Weather Indicator Settings

Follow these steps first.

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *S! CAST/Weather Icon* ➡ *Weather Icon* ➡ *Settings*

Standby Settings Default **On**	Show or hide Weather Indicator in Standby Select **Standby Settings** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose **On** or **Off** ➡ Press ▣
Weather Notif. Default **On**	Toggle Notification (Information window) on/off Select **Weather Notif.** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose **On** or **Off** ➡ Press ▣
Icon Update Default **On**	Activate or cancel automatic updates Select **Icon Update** ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose **On** or **Off** ➡ Press ▣ ■ For **On**, choose **Yes** ➡ Press ▣

Entertainment

19

19-3

e-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to download/view e-media (books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to open/view XMDF files on 912SH. Zoom pages or play embedded sounds/vibration. Content Key required for access to some e-media.

e-Book Viewer	Use to open or view XMDF files
BookSurfing®	Use to download/view e-media or CCF files

Downloading e-Books

■ Press 🔲 ➡ Select メニューリスト ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *書籍・ブック・写真集* ➡ Press ▣

• Visit Sharp Space Town for e-Book order information, etc.

Support Book (Japanese)

■ Download 912SH Support Book via Sharp Space Town.

---

e-Book Viewer

Read books and dictionary files saved in Data Folder (Books).
• Handset may not support some embedded sounds/images.
• e-Book Viewer cannot be started during Synchronization.
• e-Book Viewer is an S! Application.

Reading Books/Dictionaries

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment*

1 Select *e-Book Viewer* and press ▣

e-Book Viewer starts.
• Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.
☐ When an S! Application is paused, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ▣

Note ▶ • Only *zbf*, *zbs*, *zbk* files appear in Library.
• e-Book Viewer ends when a book opened from Memory Card is used after removing the card.

Tip ▶ Open handset/Memory Card Data Folder (Books) via e-Book Viewer. Open other Memory Card folders containing e-Books used on other handset models via Library (**P.19-5**).

Library

Open Memory Card books and dictionaries used on other handset models.
Follow these steps first.

Switch Folders	Switch folders **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *Switch Folders* ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Select a folder** ➡ **Press ■**
Change Name	Rename folders/files **Select a folder/file** ➡ **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *Change Name* ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Edit** ➡ **Press ■**
Move	Move files **Select a file** ➡ **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *Move* ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Select a location** ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Press ■**
New Folder	Create new folders **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *New Folder* ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Enter name** ➡ **Press ■**
Details	Open file properties **Select a file** ➡ **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *Details* ➡ **Press ■**
Delete	Delete folders/files **Select a folder/file** ➡ **Press ⊠ Options** ➡ **Select** *Delete* ➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Choose** *Yes* ➡ **Press ■**

Copy Text

■ **In Reading window, press** 🔤 **(メニュー)** ➡ **Select** *文字列をコピ-*
➡ **Press ■** ➡ **Perform from Step 3 on P.3-8**
• Some text cannot be copied.

BookSurfing®

Activate BookSurfing® S! Application to read comics, photo books and other CCF files saved in Data Folder (Books).
To read fee-based CCF files, download Content Keys.

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment*

1 **Select** *BookSurfing* **and press ■**

BookSurfing® S! Application starts.
• Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.
  ■ When an S! Application is paused, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files via
Memory Card and retrieve Content Key to open the files.
Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Tip ▶ Save CCF files to handset/Memory Card Data Folder (Books).

20

Communication

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application. Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can participate in events and meet other users.

- Usage requires the pre-installed S! Town S! Application.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.
- S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Using S! Town

When using S! Town for the first time, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.

Main Menu ▶ *Communication*

1 Select *S! Town* and press ■

S! Town starts.

- Refer to the S! Town S! Application's help menu for operational instructions.

Tip ▶ • Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai.
- An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town. Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

■ Downloaded S! Town-compatible S! Applications are saved to S! Town Library. To start an application in S! Town Library, follow these steps.

Press ■ ➡ Select *Communication* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *S! Town* ➡ Press ✉ **Library** ➡ Select an application ➡ Press ■

S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc.

- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.
- S! Loop is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

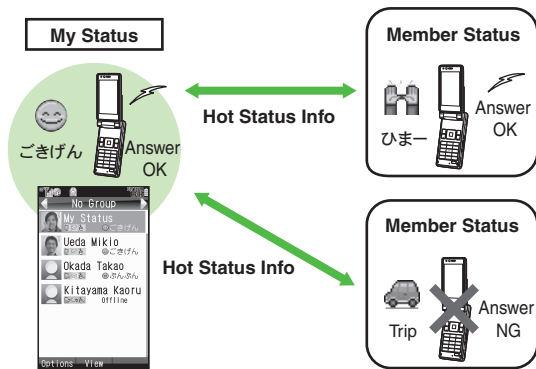**Main Menu** ▶ *Communication*

1 Select *S! Loop* and press ■

- Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Hot Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

• A separate subscription is required.

My Status

ごきげん

Answer OK

Hot Status Info

Member Status

ひまー

Answer OK

Hot Status Info

Member Status

Trip

Answer NG

No Group
My Status
Ueda Mikio   ●ごきげん
Okada Takao   ●ぷんぷん
Kitayama Kaoru   Offline

Options   View

• Register compatible handset numbers to member list. Hot Status information is updated automatically.

Note ▶ Hot Status is not available when IP Service Setting (**P.10-19**) is *Off*.

Changing My Status

1 Press 🔟 for 1+ seconds

My Status window opens.

• Only Connection Setting and Standby Window On/Off are available when Connection status (⚡) is *Offline*.

My Status
⚡ Online
◉ ごきげん
⚡ All OK
　Answer OK
　Reply OK
　Join OK
Very happy
Standby Window On

Options   Change
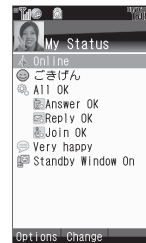
2 Select an item and press ■

3 Select status and press ■

• To change more items, repeat Steps 2 - 3.
■ For Comment (💬), enter text ➡ Press ■

4 Press 🔽 Update

My Status is set.

• New status is sent to Hot Status members.
• Omit Step 4 for Connection Setting and Standby Window On/Off.

■My Status Items & Settings

Item	Setting	Default
Connection Setting	Online[1]/Offline	Offline
Status	Select from 16 combinations[2]	◎ごきげん
Answer Status	All OK/Only Mail is OK/All NG/User Setting[3]	All OK
Availability (Calls)	Answer OK/Urgency Only/Answer NG	Answer OK
Availability (Mail)	Reply OK/Check Later	Reply OK
Availability (Circle Talk)	Join OK/Auto Join/Join NG	Join OK
Comment	Up to 15 characters	—
Standby Window	On/Off	On

[1]Even if *Online* is set, Connection status is updated to *Unknown* or *Offline* after a period of no signal detection. (Connection status is updated to *Online* when signal returns.)

[2]Create custom combinations by changing Status Icon/Label (**P.20-7** "Status Setting").

[3]See **P.20-7** "Answer Status" to assign custom combination.

Registering Members

Register members by sending or receiving a request.
- Register up to 30 members.
- Members cannot be registered when Connection Setting (left) is *Offline*.

Registering by Sending a Request

Main Menu ▶ *Communication*

1 **Select *Hot Status* and press ■**

■ When members are already registered, use 🔄 to select a Group ➡ Press ☒ **Options** ➡ Select *Add Member* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 3

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

3 *Phone Book*
🔳 Select *Phone Book* and press ■
🔳 Select an entry and press ■

■ For entries with multiple numbers, select one ➡ Press ■

Direct Entry
🔳 Select *Add New Entry* and press ■
🔳 Enter a phone number and press ■

4 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**

Registration request is sent to the number.
- Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.
- When registration is complete, My Status is sent and member's Hot Status information appears on handset.

Registering from a Received Request

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.

1 **Choose** *Yes* **and press** ■

Acceptance notice is sent and the number is registered to Hot Status member list.

■ To reject, choose *No* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■
  ■ Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.

Tip ▶ Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered in total or handset fails to respond within two hours.
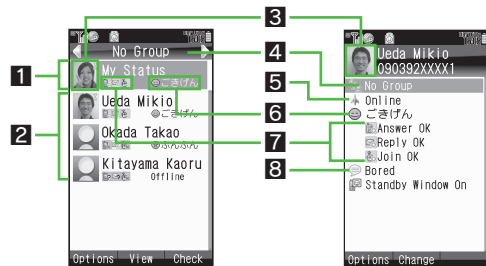
Opening Hot Status

Main Menu ▶ *Communication*

1 **Select** *Hot Status* **and press** ■

Hot Status member list (below) appears.

2 **Use** 🔁 **to select a Group**

■ To open member status details, select a member ➡ Press ■

Window Description

Member List   Member Status Details

1 **My Status**
2 **Members**
3 **Image**
  • Image set for *Picture:* in My Details or Phone Book appears.

4 **Group Name**
5 **Connection Status**
6 **Status**
7 **Availability**
8 **Comment**

Editing Hot Status Member List

Renaming Groups

Main Menu ▶ *Communication* ➡ *Hot Status*

1 **Use ▪️ to select a Group and press ▢ Options**

2 **Select *Edit Group Name* and press ▪️**

3 **Enter name and press ▪️**

Moving Members

Main Menu ▶ *Communication* ➡ *Hot Status*

1 **Select a member and press ▢ Options**

2 **Select *Change Group* and press ▪️**

3 **Select target Group and press ▪️**

Tip ▶ Open Standby Window in Communication mode (**P.10-7**) to view member Status/availability in Standby.

Deleting Members

Deleting a member simultaneously deletes your number from the deleted member's Hot Status member list.

Main Menu ▶ *Communication* ➡ *Hot Status*

1 **Select a member and press ▪️**

2 **Press ▢ Options**

3 **Select *Registration Release* and press ▪️**

4 **Choose *Yes* and press ▪️**

5 **Choose *Yes* and press ▪️**

Cancellation notice is sent and the member is deleted from Hot Status member list.

Note ▶ • Deleted members cannot be registered for 24 hours.
• Registration request arrives when the member fails to receive the cancellation notice within 24 hours.

When Rejection/Cancellation Notice Arrives

■ Member is deleted from Hot Status member list.
• When handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours, registration request is sent to the member.

Hot Status Settings
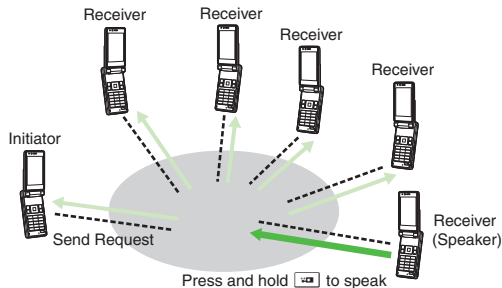
Follow these steps first.

Request Reply **Default** **Always Confirmed**	Select handset response to registration requests Select *Settings* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Request Reply* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select an option ➜ Press ■ • Options: ■ **Always Confirmed** Show confirmation for all requests ■ **Unregistered Entry** Reject requests from numbers not saved in Phone Book; otherwise, confirmation appears ■ **Always Ignored** Reject all requests
Answer Status **Default** **Calls: Answer OK** **Mail: Reply OK** **Circle Talk: Join OK**	Assign custom combination to *User Setting* of Answer Status (**P.20-4**) Select *Settings* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Answer Status* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *User Setting* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a type ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select availability ➜ Press ■ ➜ Press ☒ **Save**
Status Setting	Change Status Icon Pictogram or edit Status Label description for My Status Select *Settings* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Status Setting* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a Status ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Status Icon* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select a Pictogram ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Status Label* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Enter text ➜ Press ■ ■ Press ☒ **Save** to save. • Pictogram List: **P.21-12** • Enter up to four characters for Status Label.
Status Update	Update Hot Status information manually Select *Settings* ➜ Press ■ ➜ Select *Status Update* ➜ Press ■
Hot Status Notification List	Open list of unconfirmed Hot Status-related notices Select *Hot Status Notification List* ➜ Press ■ ■ To open details, select a notice ➜ Press ■ ■ For registration requests, see **P.20-5** "Registering from a Received Request."

Circle Talk

Circle Talk is a Walkie-Talkie type communication service.
Press one key to speak to up to ten parties simultaneously.

- Only available on compatible 3G handsets.
- Press and hold 🔲 to take the floor and speak; other participants may only listen until the floor is released.
- A subscription to Hot Status (**P.20-3**) is required.
- Transmission/connection fees apply during Circle Talk.

Receiver Receiver

Receiver

Receiver

Initiator

Receiver
(Speaker)

Send Request

Press and hold 🔲 to speak

Note ▶ Before use, set IP Service Setting (**P.10-19**) to *On* and Connection Setting of My Status (**P.20-3**) to *Online*. (Circle Talk is disabled when Connection Setting is *Offline*.)
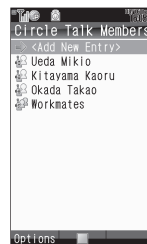
Initiating Circle Talk

Create Circle Talk member list beforehand (**P.20-10**).

1 **Press** 🔲

  ▌ To register Circle Talk members, select
  <Add New Entry> ➡ Press ▣ ➡
  Perform Step 3 on **P.20-10**

2 **Select a member or Group and press** ▣

  ▌ To add members, press ✉ **Options** ➡
  Select *Add Member* ➡ Press ▣ ➡
  Select how to specify member ➡ Press ▣
  ➡ Select a member, Group or entry, or
  enter a phone number ➡ Press ▣
  ■ To delete members, select one ➡ Press ✉ **Options** ➡
  Select *Delete Member* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡
  Press ▣

3 **Press** ▣ **Call**
  • Circle Talk starts when request is
  accepted by a receiver.

4 Press and hold [speak] to speak

Do so while initiating Circle Talk to be the first speaker.
- Speaker's voice is heard by all other participants.
- Speak for up to 30 seconds at one time.
- Warning tone sounds five seconds before limit.
  ■ Press ▣ to toggle Loudspeaker on/off

5 Release [speak] when finished

- The floor is released automatically when the time is up.

6 To speak again, press and hold [speak] when 🗗 *Press and Hold* appears.

- 🗗 *:Own* appears when you have the floor.
- *Busy* appears if the floor is taken; try again later.

7 Press 🕾 to exit

- Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Direct Entry

■ Enter a phone number ➜ Press [speak] ➜ Perform from Step 3 on P.20-8


Rejoining Circle Talk

■ In Standby, press ▣/▣ to open Dialled Numbers/
Received Calls ➜ Select the most recent Circle Talk
record ➜ Press ▨ Options ➜ Select *Rejoin Circle Talk* ➜
Press ▣
- An error message appears when all other participants have exited or 11 participants are already engaged.

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Circle Talk

■ Handset responds to incoming calls according to *Incoming Calls* settings (**P.20-11**).

■ Alarm Times are announced after exiting Circle Talk.

Window Description
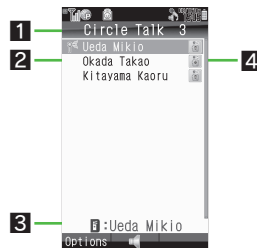
1 **Total Number of Participants**
2 **Participants**
3 **Circle Talk Status**
4 **Connection Status**

Accepting a Circle Talk Request

1 **While handset is ringing/vibrating, press ⌨, ▨ or ✉**

Circle Talk starts.

■ To take the floor, see **P.20-9**.

2 **Press ☎ to exit**

Note ▶ To always accept Circle Talk requests automatically, set Circle Talk availability of My Status (**P.20-3**) to *Auto Join*. If *Join NG* is set, Circle Talk requests are always rejected.

Creating Circle Talk Member List

Save phone numbers to create Circle Talk member list.
- Save members as individuals or Groups.
- Save up to 30 entries in total (up to ten members per Group).

1 **Press ⌨**

2 **Select *<Add New Entry>* and press ▣**

3 *Saving as Individuals*

  ❶ **Select *Individual* and press ▣**

  ❷ **Select *Members List* or *Phone Book* and press ▣**

  ❸ **Select an entry and press ▣**

    ■ For entries with multiple numbers, select one ➡ Press ▣

  Saving as Groups

  ❶ **Select *Group* and press ▣**

  ❷ **Press ▣**

  ❸ **Enter name and press ▣**

  ❹ **Select from *No.1:* to *No.10:* and press ▣**

  ❺ **Select *Members List* or *Phone Book* and press ▣**

  ❻ **Select an entry and press ▣**

    ■ For entries with multiple numbers, select one ➡ Press ▣

  ❼ **Repeat Steps ❹ - ❻ to add members**

  ❽ **Press ☑ Save**

Editing Circle Talk Member List

Editing Members or Groups

1 Press ▣

2 *Individual Members*

  1 Select a member and press ▢ Options
  2 Select *Edit* and press ▣
  3 Press ▣

  • Perform from Step 2 in "Saving as Individuals" on **P.20-10**.

  Groups

  1 Select a Group and press ▢ Options
  2 Select *Edit* and press ▣

  • Perform from Step 2 in "Saving as Groups" on **P.20-10**.

Deleting Members or Groups

1 Press ▣

2 Select a member or Group and press ▢ Options

3 Select *Delete* and press ▣

4 Choose *Yes* and press ▣

Circle Talk Settings

Loudspeaker Default **On**	Activate or cancel Loudspeaker for Circle Talk Press ▣ ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Loudspeaker* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ▣
Incoming Calls Default **Voice Calls/ Video Calls: Reject Calls**	Set response to calls received during Circle Talk Press ▣ ➡ Press ▢ Options ➡ Select *Incoming Calls* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls* ➡ Press ▣ ➡ Select handset response ➡ Press ▣ • Handset response options: ■ **Accept Calls** Incoming calls interrupt Circle Talk sessions ■ **Reject Calls** Incoming calls are ignored. (Caller hears a busy tone.)

Near Chat (Japanese)

Exchange real-time text messages wirelessly with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten meters.

- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.
- Usage requires the pre-installed Near Chat S! Application.
- For details, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.
- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (**P.17-6**) that may be used to reset the application password.
- For more about password restriction, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Note ▶ Near Chat range may vary by ambient conditions.

Getting Started

Activate the following Bluetooth® settings beforehand.

Bluetooth®	**P.11-8** (choose *On*)
Visibility	**P.11-9** (select *Show My Phone*)
S! Appli Request	Below (choose *On*)

Note ▶ • Handset may receive unsolicited connection requests. Choose *No* and press ■ in Step 2 of "Receiving Near Chat Request" on **P.20-13** to reject such requests.
- Set Visibility to *Show My Phone* and activate S! Appli Request to receive Near Chat requests.

Tip ▶ Starting Near Chat activates Bluetooth® and sets Visibility to *Show My Phone*. Bluetooth® remains active even after ending Near Chat but Visibility returns to its previous state.

S! Appli Request

S! Appli Request is *On* by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (⊡)* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *S! Appli Request* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■
☐ For *On*, if *Activate Bluetooth?* appears, choose *Yes* ➡ Press ■

Sending Near Chat Request

Main Menu ▶ *Communication*

1 **Select *Near chat* and press ■**
　■ If *Activate Bluetooth?* appears, choose *Yes* ▶ Press ■

2 **Send Near Chat request via the application**
　• Near Chat starts when the other party accepts your request.

3 **To end Near Chat, exit the application (P.17-3)**

Receiving Near Chat Request

1 **When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears**
　• After 30 seconds of inactivity, the tone sounds again, notification appears and Information window opens.

2 **Choose *Yes* and press ■**
　Near Chat S! Application starts.
　■ To reject request, choose *No* ▶ Press ■

3 **To end Near Chat, exit the application (P.17-3)**

Latest Information	Open details of the most recently received Near Chat request

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Connectivity (▱)* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *S! Appli Request*

Select *Latest Information* ➡ Press ■
　■ Press ■ to return.

20

20-13

21

Appendix

Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

- Choose to begin update or schedule update.
- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.

Precautions

Before updating software, turn power off to end all active functions/applications, then restart handset.

Note ▶ • Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).
- Make sure signal is strong and stable beforehand.
- Charge battery beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Do not remove battery; update may fail.
- Disconnect supplied USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.

**Tip ▶** Software Update information is also available on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Updating Software

**Main Menu** ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (⊞)* ➡ *Software Update*

1 Select *Software Update* and press ▣

Confirmation appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions. (⚁ appears during update.)
- Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- When updated, a message appears and handset reboots; a completion message appears and Information window opens (⚁ appears).
  - While completion message appears, press ▣ to acknowledge it and close Information window.
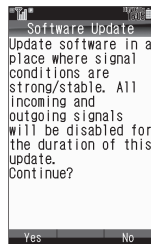
Confirmation
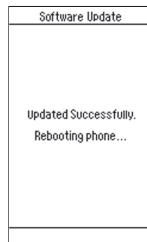
Update Complete

Update Result

■ **While Information window appears, select *Update Result* ➡ Press ■**
  ■ Press ■ again to exit.
■ **In Standby, press ■ ➡ Select *Settings*** ➡ **Press ■ ➡ Select *Software Update*** ➡ **Press ■ ➡ Select *Update Result*** ➡ **Press ■**
  ■ Press ■ again to return.

Update Result
Software has been
successfully updated.

OK

Note ▶ • Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.21-39**).
• Phone Book entries, media files, and other handset contents are not affected by firmware updates, but always back up important information. (Some files cannot be copied.) SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.
• If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it.

■**Scheduled Update**
Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ■ or wait about ten seconds for update to start.
• Update will not start if other functions are in use. After all operations end, a confirmation appears. If operations do not end within ten minutes, scheduled update is automatically canceled.
• Update automatically cancels Keypad Lock.

Software Update
Your scheduled
update is about to
start.

OK

Confirmation

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	• Was ⓩ pressed and held long enough? • Battery may need to be charged or replaced. • Battery may not be properly installed.	• Press and hold ⓩ longer. • Charge battery or install a charged battery. • Install battery properly.
Handset won't respond	• Is *Switch On/Off* in PIN Entry *On*?	• If *On*, PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen instructions. For more, see **P.10-23**.
***Insert USIM Card* appears in Standby and handset is unresponsive**	• USIM Card may not be properly inserted. • The correct USIM Card may not be inserted. • There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	• Make sure USIM Card is properly inserted. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged. • Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid. • Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
Keypad won't respond	• Keypad Lock may be active. (🔒 appears) • Password Lock may be active. (🔒 appears)	• Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-17**). • Cancel Password Lock (**P.10-18**).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	• The number may be saved as Secret entry. • Phone Book Lock may be active.	• Activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-24**). • Cancel Phone Book Lock (**P.10-19**).
out appears in Standby and call won't connect	• Handset may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	• Did you include the area code or the first *0*? • Handset may be out-of-range. (out appears) • Handset Offline Mode may be active. (appears)	• Dial the number including the area code or *0*. • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Cancel Offline Mode (**P.2-17**).
Call is choppy or cut off	• Network signal may be weak. • Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	• Network signal may be weak or unstable.	—
Battery won't charge	• AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset or Desktop Holder. • AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. • Battery may not be properly installed. • Handset may not be properly inserted into Desktop Holder. • There may be debris on: terminals (handset, battery or Desktop Holder); connector (AC Charger); Connection Port (Desktop Holder); External Device Port. • Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. • Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	• Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. • Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. • Open handset, install battery properly and try again. • Remove handset and re-insert correctly. • Clean terminals, connector and Port with a cotton swab and try again. • Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. • Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	• Remaining charge shortens charging time. • Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	— • Replace battery with a new one.
Handset/Charger/ Desktop Holder feels warm	• During charging, AC Charger or Desktop Holder normally becomes warm; handset may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use.	• Unless handset/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries (**P.xvii**).
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	• Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time.	• For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see **P.1-10**.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Display flickers	• Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	—
Display went dark	• Leaving handset open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight (Time Out) then panel (Display Saving); this is not a malfunction.	• Press any key to reactivate Display Backlight.
Cannot watch TV	• Network Information may need to be retrieved. • TV is disabled when USIM Card is not inserted or upon subscription termination.	• Retrieve Network Information (**P.11-11**). —

Tip ▶ For repairs and after-sales services, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.21-39**).

Warning Signs

out appears
Handset is out-of-range.
Move for a better signal.

Battery low. Please connect to charger! appears and short beeps sound
Battery is low (**P.1-11**).
Charge or replace battery immediately.

📵 appears
Keypad Lock is active (**P.1-17**).
Cancel to use Keypad. Press keys for Any Key Answer
(**P.2-6**) to answer calls.

📵 appears
Password Lock is active (**P.10-18**).
Cancel to place calls, etc.
Press keys for Any Key Answer (**P.2-6**) to answer calls.

S! Application Display Messages

Display	Cause & Solution
Application suspended. End application?	• An S! Application is paused. ⬇ • Choose *Yes* to exit application and proceed.
Application is suspended.	• An S! Application is paused. ⬇ • Select *End* to exit application or *Cancel* to proceed with the application paused.
○○ **is downloaded to Phone. Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download? Battery low. Download may fail.**	• Download may fail due to low battery. ⬇ • Charge battery then try again.

Display	Cause & Solution
○○ **is downloaded to Memory Card. Not enough memory in Phone. Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download?**	• Memory is full. ↓ • Press 🖂 to download or 〔CLEAR〕 to cancel.
Exceeds limit. Cannot save.	• 100 S! Applications are already saved. (The message disappears automatically.) ↓ • Delete applications (**P.17-5**) and try again.
Same version found. Continue download?	• The same version of selected S! Application is already saved. ↓ • Choose **Yes** (download) or **No** (cancel) and press ▣.
New version found. Continue download?	• An older version of the same S! Application is saved. ↓ • Choose **Yes** (download) or **No** (cancel) and press ▣.

Tip ▶ If one of these messages appears, S! Application cannot be downloaded:
- **Improper data. Cannot download application.**
- **Size too large. Cannot receive.**

▐ Messaging Mishaps

▌When S! Mail is not delivered as sent

Causes include the following. For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

- **Recipient is not subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail.**
- **Recipient handset is not S! Mail-compatible.**
  - The maximum size of messages/attachments recipient handsets can receive varies by make and model.
- **Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.**
  - Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG (**P.9-13**), then attach and send.

▌When handset memory is insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered (🖂 appears in red). Undeliverable mail is saved in Server Mail Box.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (**P.15-24**). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (**P.15-32**).
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Function List

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Communication	S! Town	**P.20-2**
	S! Loop	**P.20-2**
	Hot Status	**P.20-3**
	Circle Talk	**P.20-8**
	Near chat	**P.20-12**
Yahoo! Keitai	Yahoo! Keitai	**P.16-3**
	Bookmarks	**P.16-9**
	Saved Pages	**P.16-9**
	Enter URL	**P.16-4**
	History	**P.16-4**
	Live Monitor	**P.16-13**
	PC Site Browser	**P.16-15**
	Common Settings	**P.16-16**
Media Player	Music	**P.8-6**
	Videos	**P.8-6**
	Streaming	**P.16-12**
	Settings	**P.8-8**
Messaging	Received Msg.	**P.15-21**
	Create Message	**P.15-4**
	Retrieve New Msg.	**P.15-16**
	Drafts	**P.15-25**
	Templates	**P.15-10**
	Sent Messages	**P.15-21**
	Unsent Messages	**P.15-21**
	Chat Folder	**P.15-30**
	Server Mail Box	**P.15-19**
	Create New SMS	**P.15-11**
	Settings	**P.15-32**
	Memory Status	**P.15-20**

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Camera	-	**P.7-2**
Data Folder	Pictures	**P.9-2**
	DCIM	**P.9-2**
	My Pictograms	**P.9-2**
	Ring Songs·Tones	**P.9-2**
	S! Appli	**P.17-2**
	Music	**P.9-2**
	Videos	**P.9-2**
	Lifestyle-appli	**P.17-2**
	Books	**P.9-2**
	Custom Screens	**P.10-9**
	Flash®	**P.9-2**
	Flash®Ringtones	**P.9-2**
	Other Documents	**P.9-2**
	Memory Status	**P.9-2**
S! Appli	S! Appli	**P.17-2**
	Settings	**P.17-5**
	Information	**P.17-3**
TV	Digital TV	**P.6-6**
	TV Player	**P.6-13**
	TV Link	**P.6-9**
	TV Listing	**P.6-10**
	Reservation List	**P.6-16**
	Settings	**P.6-19**
Entertainment	S! CAST/Weather Icon	**P.19-2**
	BookSurfing	**P.19-5**
	e-Book Viewer	**P.19-4**

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./_-1 □ (Space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0+[1]	0
✳	゛゜ Log/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List	゛゜ -[2] Log/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List[3] (Symbol List → Log/History → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	Log/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List[3] (Symbol List → Log/History → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	✳P (Pause) ? -[4] Symbol List, Log/History, Pictogram List	
#	、。 ↵ (Line Break) ？ ！ □ (Space)	,. ↵ (Line Break)?! □ (Space)		#	

[1]Press 0 for 1+ seconds to enter **+** (available for phone number entry).
[2]**-** is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
[3]Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.
[4]✳, P (Pause), ? and **-** are for phone number entry.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
⬆	Conversion (Up)[5]	Cursor Up			
⬇	Conversion (Down)[6]	Cursor Down ↵ (Line Break)			
◄	Cursor Left				
►	Cursor Right				
⊞	Change Entry Mode				
⊞A/a	Toggle Case (for some characters)		Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)	——	——
CLEAR/BACK Press	Delete One Character, Cancel Conversion	Delete One Character			Delete Code/ One Character
CLEAR/BACK Long Press	Delete before or after cursor				
⬚	Re-convert[7] Recover up to 64 deleted characters[8]	Recover up to 64 deleted characters[8]			
■	OK				
✉	Phonetic Conversion	——			——
Y	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion	——			——

[5]Cursor moves up except during conversion.

[6]Cursor moves down except during conversion.

[7]Press ⬚ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

[8]Press ⬚ once for each character to recover immediately after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail or after using CLEAR/BACK (Long Press).)

Pictogram List
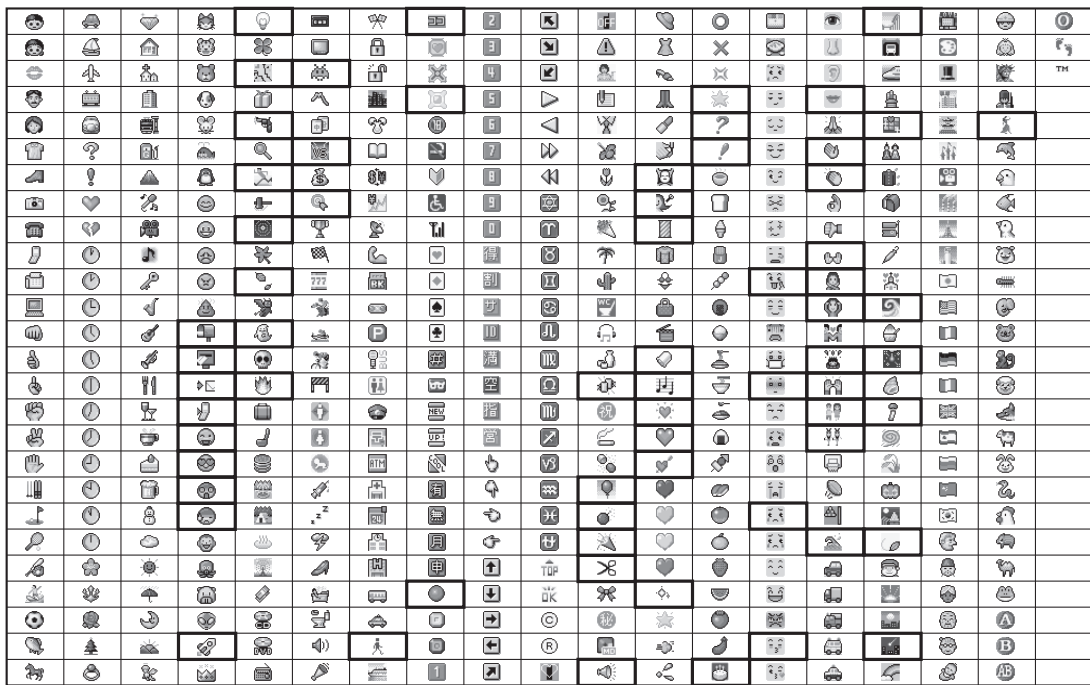
Note ▶ Pictograms do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible SoftBank handsets.

Tip ▶ Pictograms in ☐ are animated.

21

Appendix

21-12

Pager Code List

• Blanks indicate no entry.

• Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press ￼ to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press next)								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	―	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		♥	*1
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	✳	#	Space	☎	*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press next)								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		♥	*1
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	✳	#	Space	☎	*2
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press next)								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	や		ゆ		よ					*2
	9										
	0				、	。					

Single-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press next)								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ﾂ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
	9										
	0				,	.					

*1Press ￼ ￼ to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).

*2Press ￼ ￼ to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

Block 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(空白)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	'	'
014	"	"	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓				〓		
022						∈	∋	⊆	⊇	
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028		Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶	
029		◯								
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ

Block 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
《あ》										
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢

Block 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164〔い〕	鞍	杏	以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170〔う〕		院	陰	隠	韻	吋	右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173〔え〕	云	運	雲	荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178〔お〕	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩	於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182〔か〕	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音	下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕

Block 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207〔き〕	贋	雁	頑	顔	願	企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興

Column 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
く										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230	掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂	
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
け										
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240	検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県	
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
こ										
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250	后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工	巧
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絡	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閣	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫

Column 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260	此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇	
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
さ										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270	察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
し								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
280	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
281	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
282	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
283	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
284	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
285	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
286	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
287	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
288	綬	需	囚	収	周	宗	就	州	修	愁
289	拾	洲	秀	秋	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐
290	衆	襲	讐	蹴	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜
291	什	住	充	十						
292										

Column 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300	勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨	妾
301	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠	彰
302	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶	松
303	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦	照
304	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧	紹
305	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔	詳
306	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上	丈
307	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常	情
308	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲	醸
309	錠	嘱	埴	飾						
310	拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食	蝕
311	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	心
312	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申	疹
313	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診	身
314	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋
315	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭			
す								笥	諏	
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320	澄	摺	寸							
せ										
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎

Column 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330	繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践	
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
そ										
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340	臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息	
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
た										
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350	叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿	棚
351	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦	担
352	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪	綻
353	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断	暖
354	椴	檀	段	男	談					
ち										
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵	帖	帳	庁	弔	張
360	彫	徴	懲	挑	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺
361	聴	脹	腸	蝶	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長
362	頂	鳥	勅	捗	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮
363	陳									

Table 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
― つ ―										
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	潰	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
― て ―										
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
― と ―										
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
― な ―										
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
― に ―										
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
― ぬ～の ―										
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃

Table 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
― は ―										
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頗	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
― ひ ―										
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
― ふ ―										
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
― へ ―										
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁

Table 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
― ほ ―										
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
― ま ―										
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440	漫	蔓								
― み ―										
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
― む ―										
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
― め ―										
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
― も ―										
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
― や ―										
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									

Table 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
― ゆ ―										
449							愉	愈	油	癒
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
― よ ―										
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
― ら ―										
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
― り ―										
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
― る～れ ―										
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470	蓮	連	錬							
― ろ ―										
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
― わ ―										
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										
478										
479										
480		式	丐	丕	个	丱	、	丼	丶	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亐
482	乤	乥	亝	京	亳	亄	从	仃	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伀	估	佛	佝
484	佝	佗	佷	佸	侏	侁	侹	佻	佽	佺
485	侑	佯	刾	俤	倚	侶	倔	倪	倥	倆
486	倯	俚	俐	俤	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	倆
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僞	僥	僭	僣	僮
491	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚	儡
492	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔	
493	兢	競	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	冏	冊	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剱	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		瓣	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	咸
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗹	嘛	嗹	嘆	嘗	嘔	嘖
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
517	嚀	嚙	嚠	嚥	嚦	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂	
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉	圈				
520		國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦	
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	忽	怛

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
557	怕	怫	怦	快	怺	恚	恁	恪	恊	恂
558	恊	恆	恍	�	恙	恤	恂	恢	恬	恚
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悷
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惱	愍
563	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬	愴
564	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫	慴
565	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖	慾
566	憩	慯	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懊	懁
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曳	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂	樛	槿	權
606	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭	樔	槫	樊
607	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲	樶	橸	橇
608	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐	檍	檠	檄
609	檢	檣	檗	蘗	檻					
610		櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞	櫑	櫟	檪
611	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒	欖	鬱	欟
612	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃	歉	歐	歙
613	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿	殀	殄	殃
614	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫	殯	殲	殱
615	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟	毬	毫	毳
616	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤	氣	汞	汕
617	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沊	沝	沀	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潜	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637		熙	熙	煦	煢	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熯	熾	熰	燒	燉	燀	燎	燔
639	燠	燄	燧	燵	燼	爐				
640		燹	燿	爍	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰	悟
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牋	牘	牴	牾	牿
642	犂	犁	犇	犢	犧	犨	犹	犴	犰	犽
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猙	猴	猩	猥	猾	獎	獗
645	獎	獏	獝	獰	獸	獵	獨	獺	獻	獼
646	獺	珈	玳	珣	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢	琅
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	珈	琺	瑅	瑟	瑇	瑜
648	瑙	瑾	璀	璎	瑤	璋	璋	璞		
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸	瓷
651	瓷	甄	甃	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞	甦
652	甦	甬	甲	甶	畊	畋	畛	畚	畦	畬
653	畤	畤	畧	畫	畸	當	疆	疇	畴	疇
654	疊	疊	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳	痃
655	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙	痣
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘓	瘋	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴	瘰
658	瘻	癀	癇	癈	癆	癘	癜	癢	癨	癩
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎	皓
661	皖	皓	皚	皰	皴	皸	皺	皸	盂	盍
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盼
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷	眸
664	睟	睇	睚	睨	睫	睳	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碯	碵	碟	碩	碩	碭	碟
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	秕
673	秧	秬	秣	秡	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠	稟
674	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡	穢
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窾	竇	竈

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677		竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
677		竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡
678	竦	竭	竰	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笑	筐				
680		筐	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簍	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籐	籍	籔	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粨	粡	粭	粢	粫	粡	粱	粮	粹	粽
688	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯	糲
689	糴	糶	糺	紆						
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	絢	綺	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纊	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纖	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	冑	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
717		艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
717		艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藜	藹	蘊
733	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿	虍
734	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪	蚋	蚌
735	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫	蛔	蛞
736	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈	蜀	蜃
737	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿	蜷	蜻
738	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎	蝴	蝗
739	蝨	蝮	蝙	蝓						
740		蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋	螽
741	螺	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褦	褹	褧	褑	褎	褝	褧
749	脛	脩	膂	脯	腋					
750		褶	襌	褸	襅	褻	襀			
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訪	訣	訥
754	詁	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誠	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
757		諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
757		諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	谿	豁	豈	豌	豎
762	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓	賍
766	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂	趾
767	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫	跟
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輓	輒	輙	輓	輦	輳
775	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉	轆	轎	轗
776	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣	辭	辯	辷
777	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴	逅	迹	迺
778	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋	逧	逶	逵
779	逹	迸	遏	遐	遑					
780		遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘	遞	遨	遯
781	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀	邊	邉	邏
782	邊	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈	郛
783	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣	酥
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釜	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鑄	鑑
794	鑒	鑄	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵	鑷
795	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊	閔
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閩	閭	閼

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797	闠	闣	闤	闥	闦	闧	门	闩	闪	闫
798	關	闬	闭	问	闯	阡	阰	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陑	陒	陕	陘					
800		陝	陟	陡	陲	陬	隍	隂	隑	隗
801	險	隆	隠	隣	隰	隴	隶	隷	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雑	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鮫	鮹	鮪	鮃	鯆	鯆
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	�
826	鰮	鰱	鰯	鰰	鰰	鰰	鰾	鱚	鱛	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙				

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Specifications

▉SoftBank 912SH

Weight	Approximately 144 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 270 minutes
Continuous Standby Time (closed position)	Approximately 370 hours
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	110 minutes (with Internal Camera in use)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 150 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 155 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 108 x 23 mm (closed position)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

• Values above were calculated with battery installed.

• Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak.
• Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in closed position without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).
• Talk Time/Standby Time decreases with frequent use of Display/Keypad backlights.
• Talk Time/Standby Time may decrease when an S! Application is active.
• Talk Time/Standby Time decreases with handset use in poor signal conditions (**P.1-10** "Battery Time").
• Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■AC Charger

Power Source	AC 100V-240V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	13VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 51 x 48 x 20 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

■Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	1000 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 47.7 x 5.7 x 37.7 mm (without protruding parts)

■Headphones (with Microphone)

Weight	Approximately 16 g
Cord Length	Approximately 1.85 m

Memory List

Messaging	
Received Msg.	Approximately 5 MB or 1,000 messages
Drafts	Approximately 3 MB[1]
Templates	Approximately 50 MB[2]
Sent Messages	Approximately 3 MB or 500 messages[1]
Unsent Msg.	Approximately 3 MB[1]

[1]Drafts, Sent Messages and Unsent Messages share memory.
[2]Shared with S! Appli Library and Data Folder.

S! Applications	
S! Appli	Approximately 50 MB[*] (100 items) on handset

[*]Shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder.

Data Folder	
Data Folder	Approximately 50 MB[*]

[*]Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library.

Index

Warranty & Service

■Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.
- **Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.**
- **Read through contents and keep in a safe place.**
- **The warranty term is described in the warranty.**

■After-Sales Services

See **P.21-4** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.21-39**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.
- **Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.**
- **Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.**

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.21-39**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

Note ▶
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Appendix

21

21-38

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers	**SoftBank International Call Center**
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance	From outside Japan, dial +**81**-**3**-**5351**-**3491** (International charges will apply.)

■**Call these numbers toll free from landlines.**

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☏ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☏ 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☏ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☏ 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☏ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☏ 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☏ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☏ 0088-250-113

SoftBank 912SH Instruction Manual

July 2007, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 912SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.